

**Nikon**

DIGITAL CAMERA

# COOLPIX AW110

## Reference Manual




**En**

# COOLPIX AW110 Recommended Features



## **Quick Effects** ..... **48**

You can apply various effects to images immediately after releasing the shutter. While you check the end results of an image on the preview screen of each effect, you can create a picture to suit the scene or your mood. You can also apply effects to images later by pressing the  button during playback.

## **Various Features That Are Useful Outdoor**

### • **GPS Function** ..... **82**

You can record position information (latitude and longitude) on the pictures to be shot using the camera's internal GPS unit. You can also record the place-name information (POI: Point of interest) on the pictures to be shot and a log of the moving information.

### • **Display Map** ..... **85**

You can display the current location or shooting location on the screen using the camera's internal map and place-name information.

### • **Display Altimeter and Depth Gauge** ..... **87**

You can display the altitude or water depth on the shooting screen and record this data on the pictures to be shot.

The altitude is displayed using the camera's internal barometer. Since the altitude changes with atmospheric pressure, use **Alt./depth correction** in the GPS options menu to correct the altitude value every time before you use the altimeter. It is recommended to correct the altitude manually.

### **Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN) Feature** ..... **91**

You can use the camera's internal Wi-Fi feature to automatically transfer pictures that you shot to your smart device or operate the camera using relevant software of the smart device.

<b>Introduction</b>	
<b>Parts of the Camera and Main Functions</b>	
<b>The Basics of Shooting and Playback</b>	
<b>Shooting Features</b>	
<b>Playback Features</b>	
<b>Recording and Playing Back Movies</b>	
<b>Using GPS/Displaying Maps</b>	
<b>Using the Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN) Feature</b>	
<b>General Camera Setup</b>	
<b>Reference Section</b>	
<b>Technical Notes and Index</b>	

# Introduction

## Read This First

Thank you for purchasing the Nikon COOLPIX AW110 digital camera.

Before using the camera, please read the information in “For Your Safety” (📖vi), “<Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS” (📖xi) and “Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN Network) Function” (📖xviii), and familiarize yourself with the information provided in this manual. After reading, please keep this manual handy and refer to it to enhance your enjoyment of your new camera.

## About This Manual






If you want to start using the camera right away, see “The Basics of Shooting and Playback” (📖14).

See “Parts of the Camera and Main Functions” (📖1) for more information on the names and principle functions of the camera parts.

### Other Information

- Symbols and Conventions

To make it easier to find the information you need, the following symbols and conventions are used in this manual:

Icon	Description
	This icon indicates cautions and information that should be read before using the camera.
	This icon marks notes, information that should be read before using the camera.
	These icons indicate other pages containing relevant information;  : “Reference Section,”  : “Technical Notes and Index.”

- SD, SDHC and SDXC memory cards are referred to as “memory cards” in this manual.
- The setting at the time of purchase is referred to as the “default setting.”
- The names of menu items displayed in the monitor screen, and the names of buttons or messages displayed on a computer monitor appear in bold.
- In this manual, images are sometimes omitted from monitor screen samples so that monitor indicators can be more clearly shown.
- The illustrations of monitor content and camera may differ from the actual product.

## Information and Precautions

### Life-Long Learning

As part of Nikon's "Life-Long Learning" commitment to ongoing product support and education, continually updated information is available online at the following sites:

- For users in the U.S.A.: <http://www.nikonusa.com/>
- For users in Europe and Africa: <http://www.europe-nikon.com/support/>
- For users in Asia, Oceania, and the Middle East: <http://www.nikon-asia.com/>

Visit these sites to keep up-to-date with the latest product information, tips, answers to frequently asked questions (FAQs), and general advice on digital imaging and photography. Additional information may be available from the Nikon representative in your area. Visit the site below for contact information:

<http://imaging.nikon.com/>

### Use Only Nikon Brand Electronic Accessories

Nikon COOLPIX cameras are designed to the highest standards and include complex electronic circuitry. Only Nikon brand electronic accessories (including battery chargers, batteries and AC adapters) certified by Nikon specifically for use with this Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within the operational and safety requirements of this electronic circuitry.

THE USE OF NON-NIKON ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES COULD DAMAGE THE CAMERA AND MAY VOID YOUR NIKON WARRANTY.

The use of third-party rechargeable Li-ion batteries not bearing the Nikon holographic seal could interfere with normal operation of the camera or result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking.

For more information about Nikon brand accessories, contact a local authorized Nikon dealer.

**Holographic seal:** Identifies this device as an authentic Nikon product.



### Before Taking Important Pictures

Before taking pictures on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. Nikon will not be held liable for damages or lost profits that may result from product malfunction.

### About the Manuals

- No part of the manuals included with this product may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without Nikon's prior written permission.
- Nikon will not be held liable for any damages resulting from the use of this product.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the specifications of the hardware and software described in the documentation at any time and without prior notice.
- While every effort was made to ensure that the information in the documentation is accurate and complete, we would appreciate it were you to bring any errors or omissions to the attention of the Nikon representative in your area (address provided separately).

## Notice Concerning Prohibition of Copying or Reproduction

Note that simply being in possession of material that was digitally copied or reproduced by means of a scanner, digital camera or other device may be punishable by law.

### • Items prohibited by law from being copied or reproduced

Do not copy or reproduce paper money, coins, securities, government bonds or local government bonds, even if such copies or reproductions are stamped "Sample." The copying or reproduction of paper money, coins, or securities which are circulated in a foreign country is prohibited. Unless the prior permission of the government was obtained, the copying or reproduction of unused postage stamps or post cards issued by the government is prohibited.

The copying or reproduction of stamps issued by the government and of certified documents stipulated by law is prohibited.

### • Cautions on certain copies and reproductions

The government has issued cautions on copies or reproductions of securities issued by private companies (shares, bills, checks, gift certificates, etc.), commuter passes, or coupon tickets, except when a minimum of necessary copies are to be provided for business use by a company. Also, do not copy or reproduce passports issued by the government, licenses issued by public agencies and private groups, ID cards and tickets, such as passes and meal coupons.

### • Comply with copyright notices

The copying or reproduction of copyrighted creative works such as books, music, paintings, woodcut prints, maps, drawings, movies, and photographs is governed by national and international copyright laws. Do not use this product for the purpose of making illegal copies or to infringe copyright laws.

## Disposing of Data Storage Devices

Please note that deleting images or formatting data storage devices such as memory cards or built-in camera memory does not completely erase the original image data. Deleted files can sometimes be recovered from discarded storage devices using commercially available software, potentially resulting in the malicious use of personal image data. Ensuring the privacy of such data is the user's responsibility.

Before discarding a data storage device or transferring ownership to another person, erase all data using commercial deletion software, or set the **Record GPS data** of the **GPS options** (☐88) to **Off** after formatting the device and then take pictures such as the empty sky or ground surface until the storage device becomes full. Be sure to also replace any pictures selected for the **Select an image** option in the **Welcome screen** setting (☐94). Care should be taken to avoid injury or damage to property when physically destroying data storage devices.

For the COOLPIX AW110, the log data saved on the memory card is handled in the same way as other data. To erase the log data that is obtained but not stored on the memory card, select **Create log** → **End all logs** → **Erase logs**.

You can clear the **Wi-Fi options** (☐96) setting using **Reset all** in the setup menu.

## For Your Safety

To prevent damage to your Nikon product or injury to yourself or to others, read the following safety precautions in their entirety before using this equipment. Keep these safety instructions where all those who use the product will read them.



This icon marks warnings, information that should be read before using this Nikon product, to prevent possible injury.

### WARNINGS

#### **Turn off in the event of malfunction**

Should you notice smoke or an unusual smell coming from the camera or battery charger, unplug the battery charger and remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid burns. Continued operation could result in injury. After removing or disconnecting the power source, take the equipment to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection.

#### **Do not disassemble**

Touching the internal parts of the camera or battery charger could result in injury. Repairs should be performed only by qualified technicians. Should the camera or battery charger break open as the result of a fall or other accident, take the product to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection, after unplugging the product and/or removing the battery.

#### **Do not use the camera or battery charger in the presence of flammable gas**

Using the camera in the presence of flammable gases such as propane and gasoline, as well as flammable sprays or dust could result in explosion or fire.

#### **Remove the strap when using the camera underwater**

Twisting the camera strap around the neck may cause suffocation.

#### **Handle the camera strap with care**

Never place the strap around the neck of an infant or child.

#### **Keep out of reach of children**

Do not keep the products within reach of children. Doing so may cause injury. Particular care should be taken to prevent infants from putting the battery or other small parts into their mouths.

#### **Do not remain in contact with the camera, battery charger, or AC adapter for extended periods while the devices are on or in use.**

Parts of the devices become hot. Leaving the devices in direct contact with the skin for extended periods may result in low-temperature burns.



### **Observe caution when handling the battery**

The battery may leak, overheat, or explode if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery for use in this product:

- Before replacing the battery, turn the product off. If you are using the battery charger/AC adapter, be sure it is unplugged.
- Use only the Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL12 (included). Charge the battery by inserting it in the Battery Charger MH-65 (included).
- When inserting the battery, do not attempt to insert it upside down or backwards.
- Do not disassemble the battery or attempt to remove or break the battery insulation or casing.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or to excessive heat.
- Do not immerse in or expose to water.
- Replace the terminal cover when transporting the battery. Do not transport or store with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- The battery is prone to leakage when fully discharged. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.
- Discontinue use immediately should you notice any change in the battery, such as discoloration or deformation.
- If liquid from the damaged battery comes in contact with clothing or skin, rinse immediately with plenty of water.

### **Observe the following precautions when handling the battery charger**

- Keep dry. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.
- Dust on or near the metal parts of the plug should be removed with a dry cloth. Continued use could result in fire.
- Do not handle the plug or go near the battery charger during lightning storms. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not damage, modify, forcibly tug or bend the USB cable, place it under heavy objects, or expose it to heat or flames. Should the insulation be damaged and the wires become exposed, take it to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection. Failure to observe these precautions could result in fire or electric shock.
- Do not handle the plug or battery charger with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not use with travel converters or adapters designed to convert from one voltage to another or with DC-to-AC inverters. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the product or cause overheating or fire.

### **Use appropriate cables**

When connecting cables to the input and output jacks, use only the cables provided or sold by Nikon for the purpose, to maintain compliance with product regulations.

**⚠ Handle moving parts with care**

Be careful that your fingers or other objects are not pinched by the lens cover or other moving parts.

**⚠ CD-ROMs**

The CD-ROMs included with this device should not be played back on audio CD equipment. Playing CD-ROMs on an audio CD player could cause hearing loss or damage the equipment.

**⚠ Observe caution when using the flash**

Using the flash close to your subject's eyes could cause temporary visual impairment. Particular care should be observed if photographing infants, when the flash should be no less than 1 m (3 ft 4 in.) from the subject.

**⚠ Do not operate the flash with the flash window touching a person or object**

Failure to observe this precaution could result in burns or fire.

**⚠ Turn the power off when using inside an airplane or the hospital**

Turn the power off while inside the airplane during take off or landing. Also, before boarding an airplane, set the GPS tracking information recording function to OFF. End recording of all logs. Follow the instructions of the hospital when using while in a hospital. The electromagnetic waves emitted by this camera may disrupt the electronic systems of the airplane or the instruments of the hospital.

Remove the Eye-Fi card, which can be the cause of the disruption, beforehand if inserted in the camera.

**⚠ Do not touch the camera directly for a long time in low temperatures of 0°C (32°F) or lower**

If the skin contacts metal parts etc., it may result in injury to the skin. Wear gloves etc.

**⚠ Drivers should not operate the camera while driving.**

This could cause a traffic accident.

**⚠ Observe caution when using the movie light**

Do not look directly into the movie light. This could damage the eyes or result in visual impairment.

**⚠ 3D Images**

Do not continuously view 3D images recorded with this device for extended periods, whether on a television, monitor, or other display. In the case of children whose visual systems are still maturing, consult a pediatrician or ophthalmologist prior to use and follow their instructions. Prolonged viewing of 3D images may cause eye strain, nausea, or discomfort. Cease use should any of these symptoms occur and consult a physician if necessary.

## Notices

### Notices for Customers in the U.S.A.

#### IMPORTANT SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS -

#### SAVE THESE INSTRUCTIONS.

#### DANGER - TO REDUCE THE RISK OF FIRE OR ELECTRIC SHOCK, CAREFULLY FOLLOW THESE INSTRUCTIONS

For connection to a supply not in the U.S.A., use an attachment plug adapter of the proper configuration for the power outlet if needed.

The power supply unit is intended to be correctly orientated in a vertical or floor mount position.

#### Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Radio Frequency Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this

equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.



**Nikon**

COOLPIX AW110

#### CAUTIONS

##### Modifications

The FCC requires the user to be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

##### Interface Cables

Use the interface cables sold or provided by Nikon for your equipment. Using other interface cables may exceed the limits of Class B Part 15 of the FCC rules.

## **Notice for Customers in the State of California**

### **WARNING**

Handling the cord on this product will expose you to lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm.

#### ***Wash hands after handling.***

Nikon Inc.,  
1300 Walt Whitman Road,  
Melville, New York 11747-3064  
USA  
Tel: 631-547-4200

## **Notice for Customers in Canada**

### **CAUTION**

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

### **ATTENTION**

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.

## **Notices for Customers in Europe**

### **CAUTIONS**

#### **RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE.**

#### **DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.**

This symbol indicates that this product is to be collected separately.



The following apply only to users in European countries:

- This product is designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

This symbol on the battery indicates that the battery is to be collected separately.



The following apply only to users in European countries:

- All batteries, whether marked with this symbol or not, are designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

## <Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS

- Make sure to read the following instructions as well as the instructions provided in “Caring for the Products” (🔧-2).

### Notes on Shockproof Performance

This camera has passed Nikon’s in-house test (drop test from a height of 202 cm (6 ft 6 in.) on a 5 cm (2 in.) thick plywood panel) compliant with MIL-STD 810F Method 516.5-Shock\*.

This test does not guarantee the waterproof performance of the camera or that the camera will be free from damage or trouble under all conditions.

Changes in appearance, such as paint peeling off and deformation of the drop shock portion are not subject to the Nikon’s in-house test.

\* U.S. Department of Defense test method standard.

This drop test drops 5 cameras in 26 directions (8 edges, 12 corners, and 6 faces) from a height of 122 cm (48 in.) to make sure that one to five cameras pass the test (if any defect is detected during the test, another five cameras are tested to make sure that the test criteria are satisfied for one to five cameras).

### ● Do not subject the camera to excessive shock, vibration or pressure by dropping or hitting it.

Failure to observe this precaution could cause water to seep inside the camera and result in camera malfunction.

- Do not use the camera deeper than 18 m (59 ft) underwater.
- Do not subject the camera to water pressure by exposing it to running water.
- Do not sit down with the camera in the pocket of your trousers.  
Do not forcibly stuff the camera into a bag.

### Notes on Waterproof and Dustproof Performances

The camera is equivalent to IEC/JIS waterproof grade 8 (IPX8) and IEC/JIS dustproof grade 6 (IP6X) and enables shooting pictures underwater at a depth of 18 m (59 ft) for up to 60 minutes.\*

This rating does not guarantee the waterproof performance of the camera or that the camera will be free from damage or trouble under all conditions.

\* This rating indicates that the camera has been designed to withstand the specified water pressure for the specified period of time when the camera is used according to the methods defined by Nikon.

### ● If the camera is subjected to excessive shock, vibration or pressure by dropping or hitting it, the waterproof performance is not guaranteed.

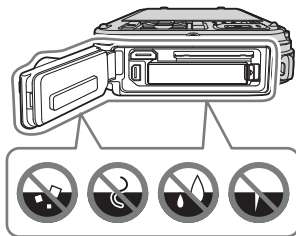
- If the camera is exposed to shocks, it is recommended to consult your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative to confirm the waterproof performance (charged service).
  - Do not use the camera deeper than 18 m (59 ft) underwater.
  - Do not subject the camera to water pressure by exposing it to rapids or waterfalls.
  - Your Nikon warranty may not cover troubles caused by water seeping inside the camera due to improper handling of the camera.

## <Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS

- The waterproof performance of this camera is designed to work for fresh water (swimming pools, rivers and lakes) and seawater only.
- The inner portion of this camera is not waterproof. Water seeping inside the camera could cause a malfunction.
- Accessories are not waterproof.
- If a liquid such as water droplets falls on the outside of the camera or inside of the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, immediately wipe it off with a soft dry cloth. Do not insert a wet memory card or battery in the camera.

If the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover is opened or closed under wet conditions near a waterfront or underwater, this could cause water to seep inside the camera or result in camera malfunction. Do not open or close the cover with wet hands. This could cause water to seep inside the camera or result in camera malfunction.

- If a foreign substance adheres to the outside of the camera or inside of the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover (in locations such as yellow waterproof packing, hinges, memory card slot, or terminals), immediately remove it with a blower. If a foreign substance adheres to the waterproof packing inside of the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, remove it with the included brush. Do not use the included brush for anything other than cleaning the waterproof packing.
- If a foreign substance such as suntan oil, sunscreen lotion, hot spring, bath mix powder, detergent, soap, organic solvent, oil, or alcohol adheres to the camera, immediately wipe it off.
- Do not leave the camera in low temperature conditions in cold climate regions or in high-temperature conditions of 40°C (104°F) or more (in particular, a place exposed to direct sunlight, inside the cabin of a car, on a boat, on the beach, or near heating apparatus) for a long period of time. This could cause deterioration of the waterproof performance.



## Before Using the Camera Underwater

Remove the strap for land use before using the camera underwater.

### 1. Make sure that there are no foreign substances inside the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover.

- Any foreign substances such as sand, dust or hair inside the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover should be removed with a blower.
- Any liquid such as water droplets inside the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover should be wiped off with a soft dry cloth.

### 2. Make sure that the waterproof packing (📖1) of the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover is not cracked or deformed.

- The waterproof performance of waterproof packing may start to deteriorate after one year.  
If the waterproof packing begins to deteriorate, consult your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

### 3. Make sure that the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover is firmly closed.

- Rotate the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover latch until it clicks into place. Make sure that the thin cord of the camera strap does not get caught.
- Make sure that the latch indicator indicates the "Close" status.

## Notes on Using the Camera Underwater

### Observe the following precautions to prevent water from seeping inside the camera.

- Do not dive into water deeper than 18 m (59 ft) with the camera.
- Do not continuously use the camera underwater for 60 minutes or more.
- Use the camera in the water temperature range from 0°C to 40°C (32°F to 104°F) when using it underwater.
- Do not use the camera at hot springs.
- Do not open or close the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover underwater.
- Do not subject the camera to shock when using it underwater.  
Do not jump into water with the camera or subject it to high water pressure conditions such as rapids or waterfalls.
- This camera does not float in water. Make sure not to drop the camera underwater.

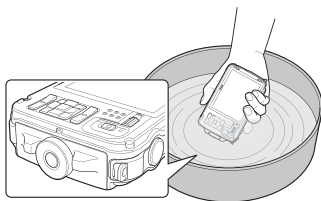
## Cleaning after Using the Camera Underwater

- After using the camera underwater, clean the camera within 60 minutes. If you leave the camera in wet conditions where salt particles or other foreign substances are adhered to it, this could cause damage, discoloration, corrosion, a bad smell or deterioration of waterproof performance.
- Before cleaning the camera, thoroughly remove water droplets, sand, salt particles, or other foreign substances from your hands, body, and hair.
- It is recommended to clean the camera indoors to avoid a place where it could be exposed to water spray or sand.
- Do not open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover until all foreign substances are washed off with water and all moisture is wiped off.

### 1. Keep the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover closed and wash off the camera with fresh water.

Immerse the camera in a shallow basin filled with fresh water (such as tap water and well-water that do not contain salt) for 10 minutes.

- If the buttons or switches do not operate properly, foreign substances may have adhered. Since this could cause a malfunction, immerse the camera in fresh water and shake it sufficiently in the water to remove the any foreign substances from the camera.
- When the camera is immersed in the water, a few air bubbles may come out from the water drain holes of the camera such as openings in the microphone or speakers. This is not a malfunction.



### 2. Wipe off water droplets with a soft cloth and dry the camera in the well-ventilated and shady place.

- Place the camera on a dry cloth to dry it.  
Water will flow out from openings in the microphone or speakers.
- Do not dry the camera with hot air from a hair dryer or clothes dryer.
- Do not use chemicals (such as benzine, thinner, alcohol, or cleanser), soap, or neutral detergents.

If the waterproof packing or body of the camera becomes deformed, the waterproof performance will deteriorate.



**3. After making sure that there are no water droplets on the camera, open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover and gently wipe off any water or sand remaining inside the camera with a dry soft cloth.**

- If you open the cover before the camera is thoroughly dried, water droplets may fall on a memory card or battery.

The water droplets may also seep inside the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover (in locations such as waterproof packing, hinges, memory card slot, or terminals).

If that happens, wipe the water off with a dry soft cloth.

- If the cover is closed when the inside is wet, this could cause condensation or malfunction.
- If the microphone or speaker openings are clogged with water droplets, the sound may deteriorate or become distorted.
  - Wipe the water off with a dry soft cloth.
  - Do not puncture the microphone or speaker openings with a sharp implement. If the inside of the camera is damaged, the waterproof performance will deteriorate.
- See “Cleaning” (🔍7) for more information.

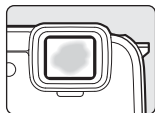
## Notes on Operating Temperature and Humidity and Condensation

The operation of this camera has been tested at temperatures from -10°C to +40°C (14°F to 104°F).

When you use the camera in cold climate regions, observe the following precautions. Keep the camera and spare batteries in a warm place before use.

- The performance of the batteries (number of pictures shot and shooting time) will drop temporarily.
- If the camera is in a very cold state, the performance may drop temporarily, for example, the monitor may be darker than normal immediately after the camera is turned on or residual images may be produced.
- When snow or water droplets adhere to the exterior of the camera, immediately wipe them off.
  - If the buttons or switches are frozen, they may not operate smoothly.
  - If the microphone or speaker openings are clogged with water droplets, the sound may deteriorate or become distorted.

● **Operating environmental conditions such as temperature and humidity may cause fogging (condensation) on the inside of the monitor or lens. This is not the camera malfunction or defect.**



● **Environmental conditions that are likely to cause condensation inside of the camera**

Fogging (condensation) may occur on the inside of the monitor or lens in the following environmental conditions where there are sharp temperature changes or high humidity.

- The camera is suddenly immersed in low temperature underwater from high temperature on land.
- The camera is brought to a warm place such as inside a building from the cold climate outside.
- The battery-chamber/memory card slot cover is opened or closed in a high-humidity environment.

● **Clearing the fogging**

- Open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover after turning off the camera in a place where the ambient temperature is stable (avoid any place that has high-temperature/high-humidity, sand or dust).

To clear the fogging, remove the battery and memory card, and leave the camera with the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover open to allow the camera to adjust to the ambient temperature.

- If the fogging does not clear, consult your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

## Notes on GPS Functions

### ●Map/location name data of this camera

Before using the GPS function, make sure to read “USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MAP DATA AND LOCATION NAME DATA” (P.18) and agree to the terms.

- The maps and location name information (Point of Interest: POI) are as of April 2012. The maps and location name information will not be updated.
- The details of geological formations are displayed simplistically according to the scale of a map. The scale of a map and level of detail of the location information vary depending on country and region.

If the latitude becomes higher, the horizontal and vertical scales displayed on the monitor vary, therefore displayed geological formations differ from the actual formations. Use the maps and location name information only as a guide.

- The detailed map data and location name information (Point of Interest: POI) of the People’s Republic of China (“China”) and the Republic of Korea are not provided for the COOLPIX AW110.

### ●Notes on GPS functions and log recording

- When **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu is set to **On** or while recording logs, GPS functions and log recording will continue to operate even after the camera is turned off (P.83).

The electromagnetic waves emitted by this camera may disrupt the electronic systems of the airplane or the instruments of the hospital. When use of the camera is prohibited or restricted during airplane takeoffs and landings or inside a hospital, end log recording, set the **Record GPS data** to **Off**, and then turn off the camera.

- An individual may be identified from still pictures or movies that have been recorded with location information. Observe caution when you transfer still pictures or movies recorded with location information, or GPS log files to a third party or upload them to a network such as the Internet where the public can view them. Be sure to read “Disposing of Data Storage Devices” (P.v).

### ●Notes on measurement functions

The COOLPIX AW110 is a camera. Do not use this camera as a navigation device or measuring instrument.

- Use information (such as direction, altitude and water depth) measured by the camera as a guideline only. Do not use this information for navigation of an airplane, car, and person or land survey applications.
- When you use the camera for mountain climbing, trekking, or underwater, be sure to take a map, navigation device, or measuring instrument separately.

### ●Using the camera overseas

- Before taking the camera with GPS function overseas for travel, consult your travel agency or embassy of the country you are visiting to confirm whether there is any restriction on use.

For example, you cannot record location information logs without permission from the government in China.

Set the **Record GPS data** to **Off**.

- The GPS may not function properly in China and on the borders between China and neighboring countries (as of December 2012).

## Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN Network) Function

This product is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations, and you are required to obtain permission from the United States government if you export or re-export this product to any country to which the United States embargoes goods. The following countries were subject to embargo: Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria. Since the target countries are subject to change, please contact the United States Department of Commerce for the latest information.

### **Restrictions on Wireless Devices**

The wireless transceiver included in this product conforms to wireless regulations in the country of sale and is not for use in other countries (products purchased in the EU or EFTA can be used anywhere within the EU and EFTA). Nikon does not accept liability for use in other countries. Users who are unsure as to the original country of sale should consult with their local Nikon service center or Nikon-authorized service representative. This restriction applies to wireless operation only and not to any other use of the product.

### **Notice for Customers in the U.S.A. and Canada**

#### **Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and Industry of Canada (IC)**

#### **Declaration of Conformity**

This device complies with Part 15 of FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of this device.

**FCC/IC RF Exposure Statement**

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research.

COOLPIX AW110, which is equipped with a DW092 (FCC ID:EW4DW092 / IC ID:4634A-3149EC) Wireless LAN Module, has been tested and found to comply with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. Please refer to the SAR test report that was uploaded to FCC website.

**Declaration of Conformity**

Hereby, Nikon Corporation, declares that this Wireless LAN Module (DW092) is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. The declaration of conformity may be consulted at [http://imaging.nikon.com/support/pdf/DoC\\_AW110.pdf](http://imaging.nikon.com/support/pdf/DoC_AW110.pdf)


### Precautions when Using Radio Transmissions

- Always keep in mind that radio transmission or reception of data is subject to interception by third parties. Note that Nikon is not responsible for data or information leaks that may occur during data transfer.
- Using the Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) function may cause radio wave interference, resulting in decreased communication speed or network disconnection. If you experience a problem with the connection, stop using the Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) function.
- The operating frequency band of this equipment is used by industrial, scientific, consumer and medical equipment including microwave ovens, premises radio stations for identifying mobile units used in the manufacturing lines of plants, and amateur radio stations (hereinafter referred to as "another station"). 1. Before using this equipment, confirm that another station is not being operated nearby. 2. In the event of this equipment causing harmful radio wave interference with another station, promptly change the operating frequency or stop radio wave emission by turning off the power, etc. 3. If you have further questions, contact a Nikon service center or Nikon authorized service representative.

### Personal Information Management and Disclaimer

- User information registered and configured on the product, including wireless LAN connection settings and other personal information, is susceptible to alteration and loss resulting from operational error, static electricity, accident, malfunction, repair or other handling. Always keep separate copies of important information. Nikon is not responsible for any direct or indirect damages or lost profits resulting from alteration or loss of content that is not attributable to Nikon.
- Before discarding this product or transferring it to another owner, it is recommended that you apply the reset option from **Reset all** in the setup menu (📖94), to delete all user information registered and configured with the product, including wireless LAN connection settings and other personal information.
- Nikon is not responsible for any communication charges stemming from unauthorized access to a public wireless LAN by third parties, or any other damages resulting from theft of the product.
- Nikon is not responsible for any damages stemming from unauthorized use of email addresses stored in the camera resulting from theft of the product.


# Table of Contents

Introduction .....	ii
Read This First.....	ii
About This Manual.....	iii
Information and Precautions.....	iv
For Your Safety .....	vi
WARNINGS .....	vi
Notices .....	ix
<Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS.....	xi
Notes on Shockproof Performance.....	xi
Notes on Waterproof and Dustproof Performances.....	xi
Before Using the Camera Underwater .....	xiii
Notes on Using the Camera Underwater .....	xiii
Cleaning after Using the Camera Underwater.....	xiv
Notes on Operating Temperature and Humidity and Condensation.....	xvi
Notes on GPS Functions.....	xvii
Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN Network) Function .....	xviii
Parts of the Camera and Main Functions.....	1
The Camera Body.....	1
Principle Functions of the Controls.....	3
Attaching the Camera Strap for Land Use .....	6
Use of the Filter Adapter and the Attachment Method .....	6
Using the  (Action) Button (Action Control).....	7
Basic Menu Operations .....	8
Monitor Screen .....	10
The Basics of Shooting and Playback.....	14
Preparation 1 Charge the Battery.....	14
Preparation 2 Insert the Battery.....	16
Preparation 3 Insert a Memory Card .....	18
Internal Memory and Memory Cards.....	19
Approved Memory Cards .....	19
Step 1 Turn the Camera On .....	20
Turning the Camera On and Off.....	21
Setting the Display Language, Date, and Time.....	22
Step 2 Select a Shooting Mode.....	24
Available Shooting Modes .....	25
Step 3 Frame a Picture.....	26
Using the Zoom.....	27
Step 4 Focus and Shoot .....	28
Step 5 Play Back Images .....	30
Step 6 Delete Unwanted Images.....	31

Shooting Features .....	33
📷 (Easy Auto) Mode.....	33
Scene Mode (Shooting Suited to Scenes) .....	34
Viewing a Description (Help Information) of Each Scene .....	34
Characteristics of Each Scene .....	35
Special Effects Mode (Applying Effects When Shooting) .....	44
Smart Portrait Mode (Shooting Smiling Faces) .....	45
Using Skin Softening .....	46
📷 (Auto) Mode .....	47
Using Quick Effects .....	48
Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector .....	49
Available Functions .....	49
Using the Flash (Flash Modes) .....	50
Using the Self-timer .....	52
Using Macro Mode .....	53
Adjusting Brightness (Exposure Compensation) .....	54
List of the Default Settings.....	55
Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Shooting Mode) .....	57
Options Available in the Shooting Menu (📷 (Auto) Mode) .....	58
Options Available in the Smart Portrait Menu.....	59
Features Not Available in Combination .....	60
Focusing on Subject.....	62
Using Face Detection .....	62
Focus Lock.....	63
Autofocus .....	64
Playback Features.....	65
Playback Zoom.....	65
Viewing Several Images (Thumbnail Playback and Calendar Display) .....	66
Selecting Certain Types of Images for Playback .....	67
Available Playback Modes.....	67
Switching Between Playback Modes .....	67
Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Playback Mode) .....	68
Available Playback Menus .....	69
Using the Screen for Selecting Images .....	71
Connecting the Camera to a TV, Computer, or Printer .....	72
Using ViewNX 2.....	73
Installing ViewNX 2 .....	73
Transferring Images to the Computer .....	75
Viewing Images .....	76
Recording and Playing Back Movies.....	77
Recording Movies .....	77
Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Movie Menu).....	80
Available Movie Menu .....	80
Playing Back Movies.....	81



Using GPS/Displaying Maps .....	82
Starting GPS Data Recording .....	82
Displaying Maps .....	85
When Using Shooting Mode .....	85
When Using Playback Mode .....	86
Using Altimeter and Depth Gauge .....	87
Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (GPS Options Menu) .....	88
Available GPS Options Menu .....	88
<hr/>	
Using the Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN) Feature .....	91
Functions that Can Be Performed Using Wi-Fi .....	91
Installing the Software on the Smart Device .....	91
Connecting the Smart Device to the Camera .....	92
<hr/>	
General Camera Setup .....	94
The Setup Menu .....	94

Reference Section.....	01
<b>Using Easy Panorama (Shooting and Playing back) .....</b>	<b>02</b>
Taking Pictures with Easy Panorama.....	02
Viewing Easy Panorama (Scroll).....	04
<b>Favorite Pictures Mode .....</b>	<b>05</b>
Adding Images to Albums.....	05
Playing Back Images in Albums.....	06
Removing Images From Albums.....	06
Changing the Favorites Album Icon.....	07
<b>Auto Sort Mode .....</b>	<b>08</b>
<b>List by Date Mode .....</b>	<b>10</b>
<b>Playing Images in a Sequence.....</b>	<b>11</b>
<b>Editing Still Images.....</b>	<b>13</b>
Editing Features.....	13
Quick Effects: Applying Effects to Pictures.....	15
Quick Retouch: Enhancing Contrast and Saturation.....	16
D-Lighting: Enhancing Brightness and Contrast.....	16
Glamour Retouch: Making Facial Skin Tones Softer, Face Smaller, or Eyes Larger.....	17
Data Imprint: Imprinting Information such as Altitude and Direction Measured by the Electronic Compass on Pictures.....	18
Small Picture: Reducing the Size of an Image.....	18
Crop: Creating a Cropped Copy.....	19
<b>Connecting the Camera to a TV (Viewing Images on a TV) .....</b>	<b>20</b>
<b>Connecting the Camera to a Printer (Direct Print) .....</b>	<b>22</b>
Connecting the Camera to a Printer.....	22
Printing Individual Images.....	23
Printing Multiple Images.....	24
<b>Editing Movies.....</b>	<b>27</b>
Extracting Only the Desired Portions of the Movie.....	27
<b>The Shooting Menu (  (Auto) Mode) .....</b>	<b>29</b>
Image Mode (Image Size and Quality).....	29
White Balance (Adjusting Hue).....	31
Continuous Shooting.....	33
ISO Sensitivity.....	36
AF Area Mode.....	37
Using Subject Tracking.....	39
Autofocus Mode.....	40
Quick Effects.....	41
<b>The Smart Portrait Menu .....</b>	<b>42</b>
Image Mode (Image Size and Quality).....	42
Skin Softening.....	42
Smile Timer.....	42
Blink Proof.....	43
<b>Movie Menu .....</b>	<b>44</b>
Movie Options.....	44

Open with HS Footage.....	0048
Autofocus Mode.....	0048
Movie Light.....	0049
Wind Noise Reduction.....	0049
<b>The Playback Menu .....</b>	<b>0050</b>
Print Order (Creating a DPOF Print Order).....	0050
Slide Show.....	0053
Protect .....	0054
Rotate Image .....	0054
Voice Memo .....	0055
Copy (Copy Between Internal Memory and Memory Card).....	0056
Sequence Display Options.....	0057
Choose Key Picture.....	0057
<b>GPS Options Menu .....</b>	<b>0058</b>
GPS Options .....	0058
Distance Units.....	0059
Calculate Distance.....	0060
Points of Interest (POI) (Recording and Displaying Location Name Information) .....	0061
Create Log (Record the Log of Moving Information).....	0062
View Log.....	0064
Synchronize.....	0065
Electronic Compass.....	0066
Altitude/Depth Options .....	0067
<b>The Setup Menu .....</b>	<b>0068</b>
Welcome Screen .....	0068
Time Zone and Date .....	0069
Monitor Settings.....	0071
Print Date (Imprinting Date and Time on Pictures).....	0073
Vibration Reduction .....	0074
Motion Detection .....	0075
AF Assist.....	0076
Digital Zoom.....	0076
Sound Settings.....	0077
Action Control Response .....	0077
Playback Action Control.....	0078
Auto Off .....	0078
Format Memory/Format Card.....	0079
Language.....	0079
TV Settings.....	0080
Blink Warning .....	0081
Wi-Fi Options.....	0082
Eye-Fi Upload .....	0084
Reset All .....	0085
Firmware Version.....	0088
<b>Error Messages .....</b>	<b>0089</b>
<b>File and Folder Names .....</b>	<b>0094</b>
<b>Optional Accessories .....</b>	<b>0096</b>

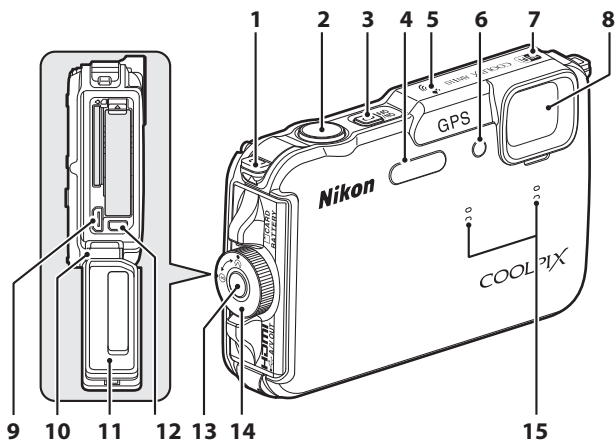
---

---

Technical Notes and Index .....	1
<b>Caring for the Products</b> .....	2
The Camera .....	2
The Battery .....	4
The Battery Charger .....	5
The Memory Cards .....	6
<b>Caring for the Camera</b> .....	7
Cleaning .....	7
Storage .....	8
<b>Troubleshooting</b> .....	9
<b>USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MAP DATA AND LOCATION NAME DATA</b> .....	18
<b>Specifications</b> .....	22
Supported Standards .....	26
<b>Index</b> .....	28

# Parts of the Camera and Main Functions

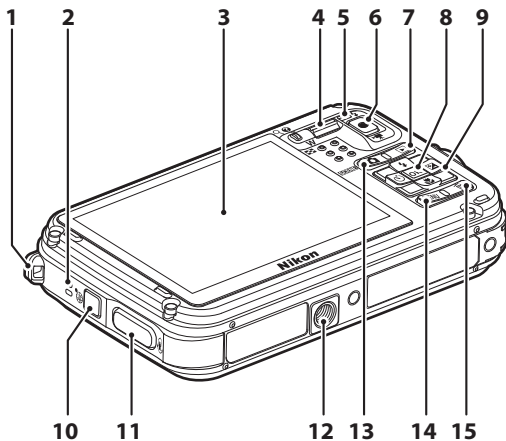
## The Camera Body



<b>1</b>	Eyelet for camera strap .....	6
<b>2</b>	Shutter-release button .....	3, 28
<b>3</b>	Power switch/power-on lamp .....	21
<b>4</b>	Flash .....	50
<b>5</b>	GPS antenna .....	82
	Self-timer lamp .....	52
<b>6</b>	AF-assist illuminator .....	95
	Movie illuminator .....	80
<b>7</b>	Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) antenna .....	91
<b>8</b>	Lens	

<b>9</b>	HDMI micro connector (Type D) .....	72
<b>10</b>	Hinge .....	xii
<b>11</b>	Waterproofing packing .....	xii
<b>12</b>	USB/Audio video connector .....	72
<b>13</b>	Battery-chamber/memory card slot cover latch release .....	16, 18
<b>14</b>	Battery-chamber/memory card slot cover latch .....	16, 18
<b>15</b>	Microphone (stereo) .....	69, 77

# The Camera Body






















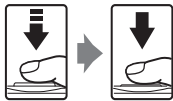








<b>1</b>	Eyelet for camera strap.....6	<b>7</b>	(playback) button.....3, 4, 30
<b>2</b>	Speaker.....69, 81, 95	<b>8</b>	(apply selection) button .....3, 4
<b>3</b>	OLED monitor (monitor)*..... 10, 24	<b>9</b>	Multi-selector.....3, 4
<b>4</b>	Zoom control.....27	<b>10</b>	(map) button.....85
	<b>W</b> : Wide.....27	<b>11</b>	(action) button.....7
	<b>T</b> : Tele.....27	<b>12</b>	Tripod socket
	: Thumbnail playback.....66	<b>13</b>	(shooting mode) button.....24
	: Playback zoom.....65	<b>14</b>	<b>MENU</b> (menu) button..... 8, 57, 68, 80, 88
	: Help.....34	<b>15</b>	(delete) button.....31, 81
<b>5</b>	Flash lamp.....50		
<b>6</b>	(movie-record) button.....77		

\* The OLED monitor is sometimes referred to as “monitor” in this manual.





## Principle Functions of the Controls

### For Shooting













Control	Main Function	
  (shooting mode) button	Change the shooting mode (display the shooting-mode selection screen).	24
 Zoom control	Operate toward <b>T</b> (  ) (telephoto zoom position) to zoom in, and operate toward <b>W</b> (  ) (wide-angle position) to zoom out.	27
 Multi selector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While the shooting screen is displayed: Display the setting screen for  (flash mode) by pressing up () , for  (self-timer) by pressing left () , for  (macro mode) by pressing down () and for  (exposure compensation) by pressing right () .</li> <li>While the setting screen is displayed: Select an item using , , ) or ) ; apply the selection by pressing the  button.</li> </ul>	49  8
 <b>MENU</b> (menu) button	Display and hide the menu.	8
 Shutter-release button	When pressed halfway (i.e., if you stop pressing when you feel resistance slightly): Set focus and exposure. When pressed all the way (i.e., if you press the button all the way): Release the shutter.	28
  (movie-record) button	Start and stop movie recording.	77
 Playback button	Play back images.	30

Control	Main Function	
 Delete button	Delete the last image that was saved.	31
 (map) button	Display the current location on a map.	85
 (action) button	Operate the function when the camera is shaken.	7

## For Playback

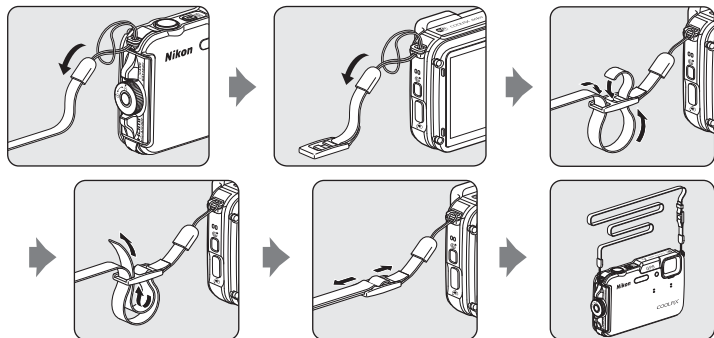
Control	Main Function	
 Playback button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the camera is turned off, press and hold this button to turn the camera on in playback mode.</li> <li>Change the playback mode (display the playback-mode selection screen).</li> </ul>	21 67
 Zoom control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Enlarge the image when operated toward <b>T</b> (Q), display image thumbnail or the calendar when operated toward <b>W</b> (R).</li> <li>Adjust the volume for voice memo and movie playback.</li> </ul>	65, 66 69, 81
 Multi selector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>While the playback screen is displayed: Change the displayed image by pressing up (▲), down (▼), left (◀) and right (▶).</li> <li>While the setting screen is displayed: Select an item using ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶.</li> <li>While the enlarged image is displayed: Move the display position.</li> </ul>	30 8 65
 Apply selection button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Display individual images of a sequence in full-frame.</li> <li>Scroll an image recorded with Easy panorama.</li> <li>Play back movies.</li> <li>Apply effects to pictures using quick effects.</li> <li>Switch from image thumbnail or zoomed image display to full-frame playback mode.</li> <li>While the setting screen is displayed, apply the selection.</li> </ul>	30 40 81 48 65, 66 8



Control	Main Function	
 <b>MENU</b> (menu) button	Display and hide the menu.	8
 Delete button	Delete images.	31
  (shooting mode) button	Return to shooting mode.	-
 Shutter-release button		
  (movie-record) button		
  (map) button	Display the location of a picture taken on a map.	86
  (action) button	Operate the function when the camera is shaken.	7

## Attaching the Camera Strap for Land Use

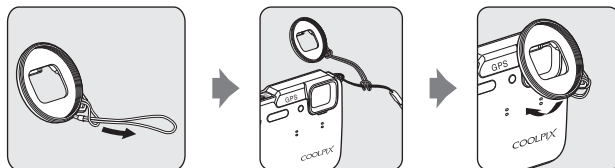
Remove the strap for land use before using the camera underwater.



## Use of the Filter Adapter and the Attachment Method

Use the included Filter Adapter UR-E25 to attach a commercially available  $\phi$  40.5 mm filter. The filter adapter is used in cases such as when attaching the color filter or polarizing filter.


Attach the filter adapter to the camera strap using a cord.



### ✔ Note on Using the Filter Adapter

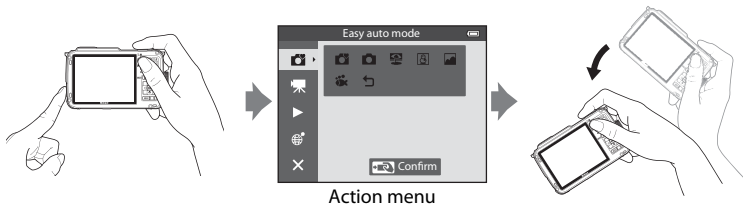
Lights of AF-assist illuminator/movie illuminator (☐1) are blocked out when the filter adapter is attached. Set AF-assist illuminator (☐95) and movie illuminator (☐80) to **Off** when using the filter adapter.

## Using the (Action) Button (Action Control)

When the  (action) button is pressed, you can perform the function by shaking the camera.




As shown in the illustration, use your wrist and shake the camera for a single up/down or forward/backward stroke to perform the functions.



Action menu


In the action menu, you can select the following options by shaking the camera up/down or forward/backward.

Press the  (action) button to select the function.

- **Shooting mode:** You can select the **Easy auto mode**, **Auto mode**, **Beach**, **Snow**, **Landscape** and **Underwater** modes.
- **Start movie recording:** Press the  (action) button to begin recording. Press the button again to exit recording.
- **Quick playback:** Display images in full-frame playback mode.
- **Current position:** Display the current location on a map (only when **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu (188) is set to **On**, and the position information has been obtained).

When **Playback action control** in the setup menu (94) is set to **On**, you can shake the camera up/down to display the next image or forward/backward to display the previous image in full-frame playback mode.

### Notes on Action Control

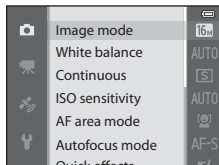
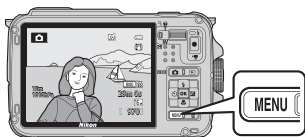
- When using the action control, be sure to hold the camera firmly by passing your hand through the camera strap.
- In the action control, only the  (action) button, shutter-release button and power switch can be used.
- Action control may not perform well depending on how the camera is shaken. Change the Action control response (95).

# Basic Menu Operations

Once the menu is displayed, various settings can be changed.

## 1 Press the MENU button.

- The menu that matches the status of the camera, such as shooting or playback mode, is displayed.



## 2 Use the multi selector to select a menu item.

- ▲ or ▼: Select an item above or below.
- ◀ or ▶: Select an item on the left or right, or move between menu levels.
- OK: Apply a selection. Pressing ▶ also applies a selection.
- See “Switching Between Menu Icons” (📖9) for more information.



Apply selection

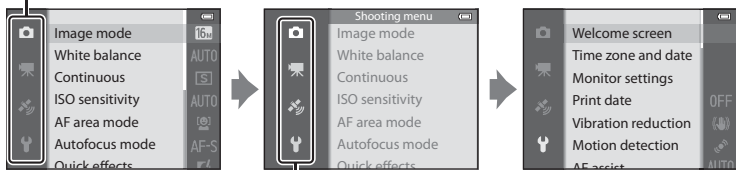
## 3 After completing the settings, press the MENU button or shutter-release button.

- Press the shutter-release button to display the shooting screen.

## Switching Between Menu Icons

To display a different menu, such as the setup menu (🔑94), use the multi selector to switch to another menu icon.

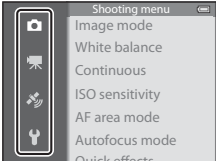
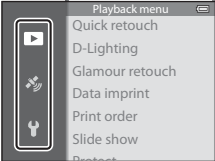





### Menu icons



Press ◀ to move to menu icons.

Press ▲ or ▼ to select the menu icon, and press the Ⓚ button or ▶ to apply the selection.

## Types of Menu Icons

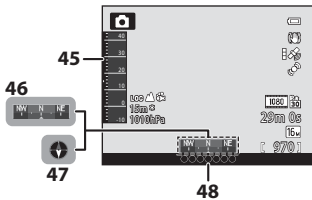
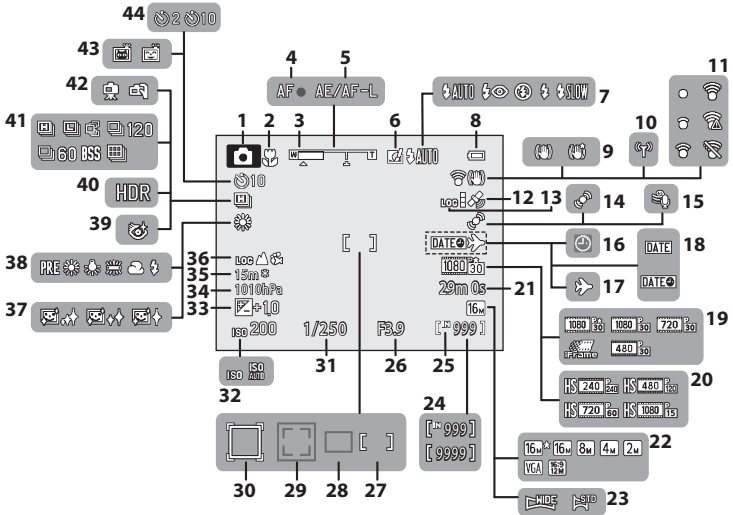
For Shooting	For Playback
	
<p> menu icon: Displays available settings in the current shooting mode (📖25). Depending on the current shooting mode, the menu icon that is displayed will be different.</p> <p> menu icon: Displays the settings that deal with movie recording.</p> <p> menu icon: Displays the GPS options menu (📖88) items.</p> <p> menu icon: Displays the setup menu, where you can change general settings.</p>	<p> menu icon: Displays the settings available for the playback mode.</p>

# Monitor Screen

The information that is displayed on the monitor during shooting and playback changes depending on the camera's settings and state of use. In the default setting, information is displayed when the camera is turned on and when you operate the camera, and turns off after a few seconds (when **Photo info** in **Monitor settings** (📖94) is set to **Auto info**).

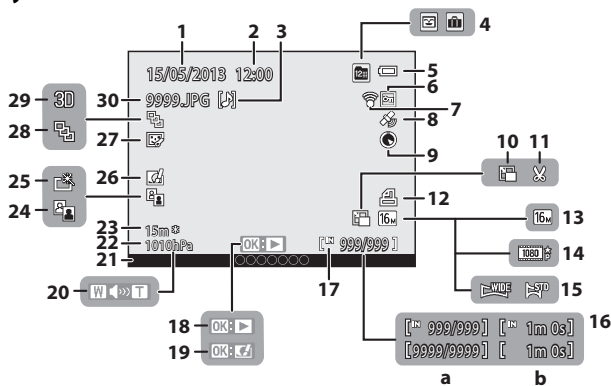
## For Shooting

Parts of the Camera and Main Functions



<b>1</b>	Shooting mode.....	24, 25
<b>2</b>	Macro mode .....	53
<b>3</b>	Zoom indicator .....	27, 53
<b>4</b>	Focus indicator.....	28
<b>5</b>	AE/AF-L indicator.....	42
<b>6</b>	Quick effects .....	48
<b>7</b>	Flash mode.....	50
<b>8</b>	Battery level indicator .....	20
<b>9</b>	Vibration reduction icon .....	95
<b>10</b>	Wi-Fi communication indicator.....	96
<b>11</b>	Eye-Fi communication indicator .....	96,  84
<b>12</b>	GPS reception .....	84
<b>13</b>	Log display (GPS) .....	89
<b>14</b>	Motion detection icon.....	95
<b>15</b>	Wind noise reduction.....	80
<b>16</b>	"Date not set" indicator.....	23, 94
<b>17</b>	Travel destination indicator.....	94
<b>18</b>	Print date.....	94
<b>19</b>	Movie options (normal speed movies) .....	80
<b>20</b>	Movie options (HS movies).....	80
<b>21</b>	Movie length .....	77,  46
<b>22</b>	Image mode .....	58, 59
<b>23</b>	Easy panorama .....	40
<b>24</b>	Number of exposures remaining (still pictures).....	20,  30
<b>25</b>	Internal memory indicator .....	20
<b>26</b>	Aperture value .....	29
<b>27</b>	Focus area (for manual, center) .....	29, 58
<b>28</b>	Focus area (for auto) .....	58
<b>29</b>	Focus area (for face detection, pet detection) .....	41, 58, 62
<b>30</b>	Focus area (for subject tracking) .....	58
<b>31</b>	Shutter speed.....	29
<b>32</b>	ISO sensitivity.....	58
<b>33</b>	Exposure compensation value.....	54
<b>34</b>	Atmospheric pressure.....	87
<b>35</b>	Altitude/water depth .....	87
<b>36</b>	Log display (altitude/water depth) .....	87
<b>37</b>	Skin softening.....	59
<b>38</b>	White balance .....	58
<b>39</b>	Blink proof icon .....	59
<b>40</b>	Backlighting (HDR) .....	39
<b>41</b>	Continuous shooting mode .....	58
<b>42</b>	Hand-held/Tripod.....	36, 37
<b>43</b>	Smile timer .....	59
	Pet portrait auto release .....	41
<b>44</b>	Self-timer .....	52
<b>45</b>	Altimeter/depth gauge.....	87
<b>46</b>	Compass display (direction gauge) .....	90
<b>47</b>	Compass display (compass).....	90
<b>48</b>	Location name information (POI information).....	89

## For Playback



<b>1</b>	Date of recording.....	22
<b>2</b>	Time of recording.....	22
<b>3</b>	Voice memo indicator .....	69
	Album icon in favorite pictures mode .....	67
<b>4</b>	Category icon in auto sort mode.....	67
	List by date mode.....	67
<b>5</b>	Battery level indicator.....	20
<b>6</b>	Protect icon .....	69
<b>7</b>	Eye-Fi communication indicator .....	96, 84
<b>8</b>	Recorded GPS information indicator .....	84
<b>9</b>	Compass display (compass).....	90
<b>10</b>	Small picture .....	69, 18
<b>11</b>	Crop.....	65, 19
<b>12</b>	Print order icon.....	69
<b>13</b>	Image mode.....	58, 59
<b>14</b>	Movie options .....	80
<b>15</b>	Easy panorama indicator.....	40
<b>16</b>	(a) Current image number/total number of images.....	30
	(b) Movie length.....	81

<b>17</b>	Internal memory indicator .....	30
<b>18</b>	Easy panorama playback guide .....	4
	Sequence playback guide .....	11
	Movie playback guide .....	81
<b>19</b>	Quick effects.....	30
<b>20</b>	Volume indicator.....	69, 81
<b>21</b>	Location name information (POI information).....	89
<b>22</b>	Atmospheric pressure.....	87
<b>23</b>	Altitude/water depth.....	87
<b>24</b>	D-Lighting icon .....	69
<b>25</b>	Quick retouch icon.....	69
<b>26</b>	Quick effects icon.....	48
<b>27</b>	Glamour retouch icon.....	69
<b>28</b>	Sequence display (when <b>Individual pictures</b> is set) .....	69
<b>29</b>	3D image indicator .....	42
<b>30</b>	File number and type.....	94



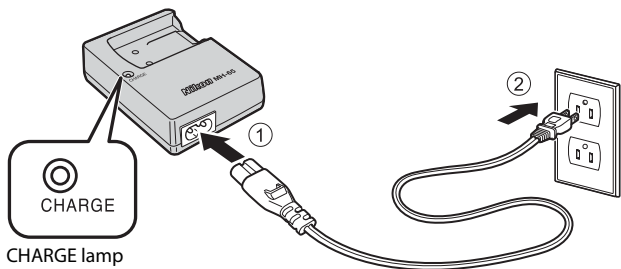


A series of horizontal dashed lines spanning the width of the page, intended for handwriting practice.

# The Basics of Shooting and Playback

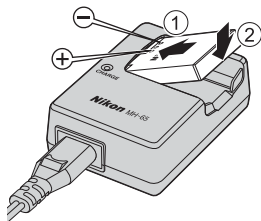
## Preparation 1 Charge the Battery

- 1 Connect the power cable in the order indicated below.



- 2 Insert the included battery (Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL12) into the battery charger by sliding the battery forward (1), and press down until it locks into place (2).

- CHARGE lamp starts flashing when charging starts.
- A fully-exhausted battery charges in about 2 hours and 30 minutes.
- When charging is complete, the CHARGE lamp stops flashing.
- See "Understanding CHARGE Lamp" (15).



- 3 When charging is complete, remove the battery, and then unplug the charger.

## Understanding CHARGE Lamp

Status	Description
Flashes	The battery is charging.
On	The battery is fully charged.
Flashes quickly	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The battery is set incorrectly. Disconnect the battery charger from the electrical outlet, remove the battery, and then reset the battery to lie flat in the battery charger.</li> <li>The ambient temperature is not suited to charging. Charge the battery indoors with an ambient temperature of 5°C to 35°C (41°F to 95°F).</li> <li>There is a problem with the battery. Immediately disconnect the battery charger from the electrical outlet, and stop charging. Take the battery and battery charger to your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.</li> </ul>

### ✔ Notes on Battery Charger

- Be sure to read and follow the warnings of “For Your Safety” (📖vi) thoroughly before using the battery charger.
- Be sure to read and follow the warnings for “The Battery Charger” (🔋5) thoroughly before using the battery.

### ✔ Notes on Battery

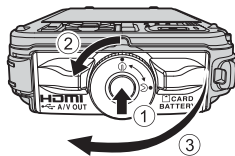
- Be sure to read and follow the warnings of “For Your Safety” (📖vi) thoroughly before using the battery.
- Be sure to read and follow the warnings for “The Battery” (🔋4) thoroughly before using the battery.

### 🔌 AC Power Supply

- If the AC Adapter EH-62F (available separately) (🔌96) is used, power is supplied to the camera from an electrical outlet, enabling taking and playing back pictures.
- Do not, under any circumstances, use an AC adapter other than the EH-62F. Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating or damage to the camera.

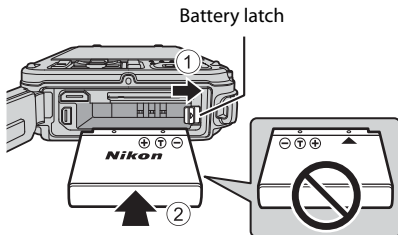
## Preparation 2 Insert the Battery

- 1 Press the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover latch release (①) and rotate the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover latch (②) to open the cover (③).



- 2 Insert the battery.

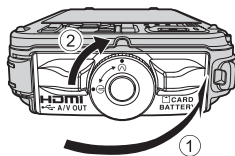
- Use the battery to push the orange battery latch in the direction shown (①), and fully insert the battery (②).
- When the battery is inserted correctly, the battery latch will lock the battery in place.



### ✓ Inserting the Battery Correctly

**Inserting the battery upside down or backwards could damage the camera.** Be sure to confirm that the battery is in the correct orientation.

- 3 Push the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover to the camera (①) and rotate the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover latch until the cover is locked (②).

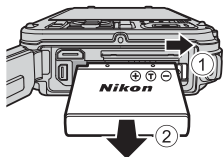


### ✓ Note on Closing the Cover without Getting the Camera Strap or Cord Caught

If the camera strap or filter adapter's cord gets caught in the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover when it is closed, the cover could be damaged. Before closing the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, make sure that the strap or cord does not get caught in it.

## Removing the Battery

Before opening the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, turn the camera off (📖21) and confirm that the power-on lamp and the monitor are off. To eject the battery, open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover and slide the orange battery latch in the direction shown (①). Then, remove the battery straight (②).



### ✔ High Temperature Caution

The camera, battery, and memory card may be hot immediately after using the camera. Observe caution when removing the battery or memory card.

### ✔ Opening/Closing the Battery-Chamber/Memory Card Slot Cover

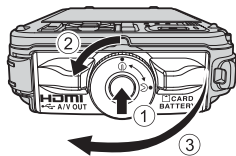
Do not open and close the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover in a sandy or dusty environment or with wet hands. If the cover is closed without removing foreign particles, water may seep inside the camera or the camera may become damaged.

- If foreign particles get inside the cover or camera, immediately remove them with a blower or brush.
- If liquid such as water gets inside the cover or camera, immediately wipe it off with a soft and dry cloth.

## Preparation 3 Insert a Memory Card

- 1 Confirm that the power-on lamp and the monitor are turned off and open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover.

- Be sure to turn off the camera before opening the cover.

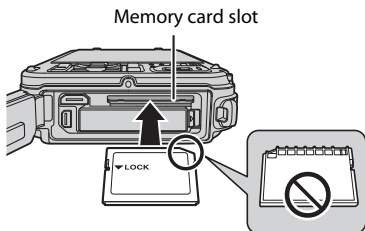


- 2 Insert the memory card.

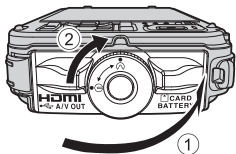
- Slide the memory card until it clicks into place.

### ✓ Inserting the Memory Card Correctly

Inserting the memory card upside down or backwards could damage the camera or the memory card. Be sure to confirm that the memory card is in the correct orientation.



- 3 Close the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover.



### ✓ Note on Closing the Cover without Getting the Camera Strap or Cord Caught

If the camera strap or filter adapter's cord gets caught in the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover when it is closed, the cover could be damaged. Before closing the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, make sure that the strap or cord does not get caught in it.

### ✓ Formatting a Memory Card

- The first time you insert a memory card that has been used in another device into this camera, be sure to format it with this camera.
- **All data stored on a memory card is permanently deleted when the card is formatted.** Be sure to make copies of any data you wish to keep before formatting the memory card.
- To format a memory card, insert the memory card into the camera, press the **MENU** button and select **Format card** from the setup menu (📖94).

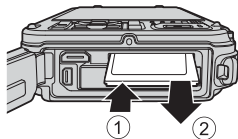
### ✓ Note on Memory Cards

Refer to the documentation included with the memory card, as well as "The Memory Cards" (🔧6) in "Caring for the Products."

## Removing Memory Cards

Before opening the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, turn the camera off and confirm that the power-on lamp and the monitor are off.

Press the memory card in lightly with your finger (①) to partially eject it, and then pull it out straight (②).



### High Temperature Caution

The camera, battery, and memory card may be hot immediately after using the camera. Observe caution when removing the battery or memory card.

## Internal Memory and Memory Cards

Camera data, including images and movies, can be saved in either the camera's internal memory (approximately 21 MB) or on a memory card. To use the camera's internal memory for shooting or playback, first remove the memory card.

## Approved Memory Cards

The following Secure Digital (SD) memory cards have been tested and approved for use in this camera.

- When recording a movie onto a memory card, a memory card with an SD speed class of Class 6 or higher is recommended. If the transfer speed of the card is slow, the movie recording may end unexpectedly.

	SD memory cards	SDHC memory cards <sup>2</sup>	SDXC memory cards <sup>3</sup>
SanDisk	2 GB <sup>1</sup>	4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB, 128 GB
TOSHIBA	2 GB <sup>1</sup>	4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB
Panasonic	2 GB <sup>1</sup>	4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB
Lexar	-	4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB, 128 GB

- Before using a card reader or similar device, check that the device supports 2 GB cards.
- SDHC-compliant. Before using a card reader or similar device, check that the device supports SDHC.
- SDXC-compliant. Before using a card reader or similar device, check that the device supports SDXC.

- Contact the manufacturer for details on the above cards.

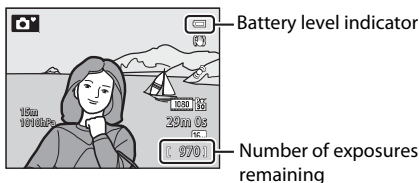


## Step 1 Turn the Camera On




- 1 Press the power switch to turn on the camera.
  - **If you are turning the camera on for the first time, see “Setting the Display Language, Date, and Time”** (📖22).
  - The monitor is turned on.



- 2 Check the battery level and number of exposures remaining.




### Battery Level

Display	Description
	Battery level high.
	Battery level low. Prepare to charge or replace the battery.
 Battery exhausted.	Cannot take pictures. Charge or replace the battery.



### Number of Exposures Remaining

The number of exposures remaining is displayed.

- When a memory card is not inserted,  is displayed and pictures are recorded to the internal memory (approx. 21 MB).
- The number of pictures that can be stored depends on the remaining capacity of the internal memory or memory card, the image quality, and the image size (image mode) (📖58).
- The number of exposures remaining shown in the illustration differs from the actual value.







## Turning the Camera On and Off


- When the camera is turned on, the power-on lamp (green) lights and the monitor is turned on (the power-on lamp turns off when the monitor is turned on).
- To turn off the camera, press the power switch. Both the monitor and the power-on lamp are turned off.
- To turn on the camera in playback mode, press and hold the  (playback) button.
- When **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu is set to **On** or while recording logs, GPS functions and log recording will continue to operate even after the camera is turned off (83).

### Power Saving Function (Auto Off)

If no operations are performed for a while, the monitor will turn off, the camera will enter standby mode, and the power-on lamp will flash. If no operations are performed for another 3 minutes, the camera will turn off automatically.

- While the camera is in standby mode, the monitor is turned on again when any of the following buttons is pressed.
  - Power switch, shutter-release button,  (shooting mode) button,  (playback) button, or  (movie-record) button
- The time that elapses before the camera enters standby mode can be changed using the **Auto off** setting in the setup menu (94).
- By default, the camera enters standby mode in about 1 minute when you are using shooting mode or playback mode.
- If you are using the AC Adapter EH-62F (available separately), the camera enters standby mode after 30 minutes. This setting cannot be changed.

### Note on Battery Drain

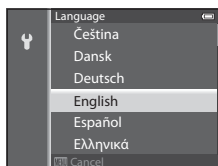
Battery power drains faster than usual while the camera is recording log data (89) or using a Wi-Fi connection (91).

## Step 1 Turn the Camera On

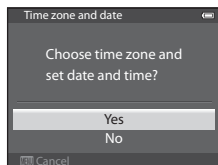
### Setting the Display Language, Date, and Time

Dialogs for language selection and camera clock setting are displayed the first time the camera is turned on.

- 1 Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose the desired language and press the **OK** button.



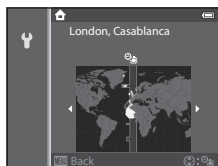
- 2 Press ▲ or ▼ to choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.



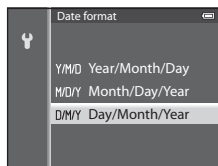
- 3 Press ◀ or ▶ to select your home time zone, and press the **OK** button.



- In regions where daylight saving time applies, press ▲ to enable the daylight saving time function. ☀ will be displayed. To disable the daylight saving time function, press ▼.

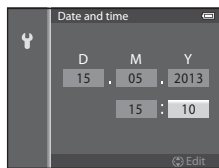


- 4 Press ▲ or ▼ to choose the date display order and press the **OK** button or ▶.



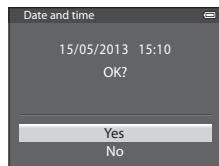
## 5 Press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to set date and time, and press the **OK** button.

- Choose an item: Press ▶ or ◀ (selected in the following order: **D** (day) → **M** (month) → **Y** (year) → **hour** → **minute**).
- Set the contents: Press ▲ or ▼.
- Confirm the settings: Select the **minute** field and press the **OK** button or ▶.



## 6 Press ▲ or ▼ to choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.


- After finishing the setting, the shooting screen is displayed.



### The Clock Battery

- The camera's clock is powered by an backup battery. The backup battery charges after about 10 hours of charging when the main battery is inserted into the camera or when the camera is connected to an optional AC adapter. The backup battery operates the clock for several days.
- If the camera's backup battery becomes exhausted, the date and time setting screen is displayed when the camera is turned on. Set the date and time again. See step 2 of "Setting the Display Language, Date, and Time" (□□22) for more information.

### Changing the Language Setting and the Date and Time Setting

- You can change these settings using the **Language** and **Time zone and date** settings in **Y** setup menu (□□94).
- In the **Time zone** setting of **Time zone and date** in **Y** setup menu, when the daylight saving time function is enabled, the camera's clock is set forward by one hour, and when disabled, set back by one hour.
- If you exit without setting the date and time,  flashes when the shooting screen is displayed. Use the **Time zone and date** setting in the setup menu to set the date and time.

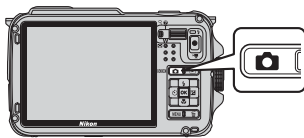
### Imprinting the Shooting Date in Printed Images

- Set the date and time before shooting.
- You can imprint the shooting date in images as they are captured by setting **Print date** in the setup menu.
- If you want the shooting date to be printed without using the **Print date** setting, print using the ViewNX 2 software (□□73).


## Step 2 Select a Shooting Mode

### 1 Press the button.

- The shooting-mode selection menu which allows you to select the desired shooting mode, is displayed.



### 2 Press the multi selector or to select a shooting mode.

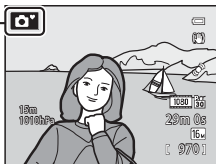
-  (Easy auto) mode is used in this example. Select  **Easy auto mode**.



### 3 Press the button.



















- The camera switches to  (easy auto) mode. The shooting mode icon changes to , , , , , ,  or  according to the subject and composition.

Shooting mode icon






- See “Monitor Screen” (10) for more information.
- The selected shooting mode is saved even if the power is turned off.



## Available Shooting Modes

Option	Description	
 Easy auto mode	By simply framing a picture, the camera automatically selects the optimum scene mode for simple shooting.	33
 Scene	Camera settings are automatically optimized for the selected scene. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To select a scene, first display the shooting-mode selection menu and then press the multi selector . Select the desired scene by pressing , ,  or , and then press the  button.</li> </ul>	34
<b>S0</b> Special effects	Effects can be applied to pictures during shooting. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To select an effect, press the multi selector  in the shooting-mode selection menu, press , ,  or  to select effects, and press the  button.</li> </ul>	44
 Smart portrait	The camera detects smiling faces and automatically releases the shutter even if you do not press the shutter-release button (smile timer). The skin softening function makes facial skin tones softer.	45
 Auto mode	Basic shooting operations can be performed. Also, change the settings for the options in the shooting menu (  58) according to the shooting conditions and the kind of images you want to capture.	47

### Changing the Settings When Shooting

- Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector → 49
- Features That Can Be Set Using the **MENU** (Menu) Button
  - Shooting menu → 57
  - Setup menu → 94

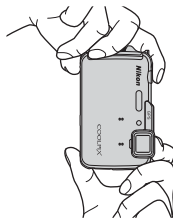
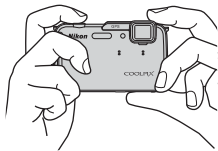
### Action Control

When you press the  (action) button, the shooting mode can be switched using the action control (7).

## Step 3 Frame a Picture

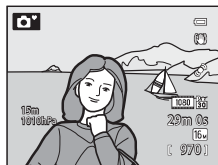
### 1 Ready the camera.

- Keep your fingers, hair, strap and other objects away from the lens, flash, AF-assist illuminator and microphone.
- To shoot in the "tall" orientation, hold the camera so that the flash is above the lens.



### 2 Frame the picture.

- Point the camera at a subject.
- When the camera determines a scene mode, the shooting mode icon changes (☞24).



#### ✓ Notes on 📷 (Easy Auto) Mode

- Depending upon shooting conditions, the camera may not select the desired scene mode. In this case, select another shooting mode.
- When the digital zoom is in effect, the shooting scene is set to 📷.

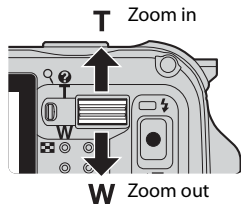
#### 📎 Using a Tripod

- In the following situations, use of a tripod is recommended to avoid the effects of camera shake:
  - When shooting in a dark location with flash mode (☞50) set to ⚡ (off) or in a mode which flash is disabled
  - When shooting in the telephoto zoom position
- To take a picture with the camera attached to a tripod, set **Vibration reduction** in the setup menu (☞94) to **Off**.

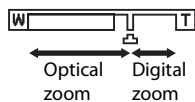
## Using the Zoom

Operate the zoom control to activate the optical zoom.





- To zoom in so that the subject fills a larger area of the frame, operate the zoom control toward **T** (telephoto zoom position).
- To zoom out so that the area visible increases in the frame, operate the zoom control toward **W** (wide-angle position).

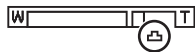


- Amount of zoom is displayed at the top of the monitor screen when the zoom control is operated.
- Operating the zoom control toward **T** at the maximum optical zoom ratio triggers the digital zoom and the digital zoom can magnify up to about 4x beyond the maximum magnification of the optical zoom.



### Digital Zoom and Interpolation

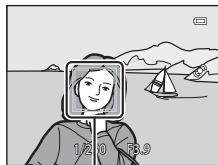
- When the digital zoom is used, the image quality starts to deteriorate if the zoom position is increased beyond the  position on the zoom bar. The  position moves to the right as the image size (58) becomes smaller.
- Using **Digital zoom** in the setup menu (94), it is possible to set the digital zoom so that it does not operate.



## Step 4 Focus and Shoot

### 1 Press the shutter-release button halfway to adjust the focus.

- “Pressing halfway” is the action of pressing the shutter-release button slightly until you feel resistance and then holding in that position.
- When the subject is in focus, the focus area or focus indicator (📖10) lights in green. If the focus area or focus indicator flashes in red, the subject is out of focus. Press the shutter-release button halfway again.
- See “Focus and Exposure” (📖29) for more information.



Focus area

### 2 Press the shutter-release button all the way to take a picture.

- “Pressing all the way” is the action of pressing the shutter-release button the rest of the way down.



### ✔ Note on Recording Images and Saving Movies

The indicator showing the number of exposures remaining or the indicator showing the maximum movie length flashes while images are being recorded or while a movie is being saved. **Do not open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover or remove the battery or memory card while an indicator is flashing.** Doing this could result in loss of data, or in damage to the camera or the memory card.

### ✍ Note on AF-assist Illuminator and Flash

In dark places, the AF-assist illuminator (📖95) may light when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway or flash (📖50) may fire when the button is pressed all the way.

### ✍ To Make Sure You Do Not Miss a Shot

If you are concerned that you might miss a shot, press the shutter-release button all the way without first pressing it halfway.

### ✍ Note on Quick Effects Function

In 📷 (auto) mode, you can apply effects to images immediately after releasing the shutter (📖48).



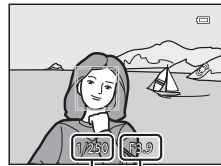
## Focus and Exposure

When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the camera sets the focus and exposure (combination of shutter speed and aperture value). The focus and exposure remain locked while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

- When the digital zoom is in effect, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame, and the focus area is not displayed. When the subject is in focus, the focus indicator lights in green.
- The camera may not be able to focus on certain subjects. See “Autofocus” (📖64) for more information.
- In 📷 (easy auto) mode, the areas to be used for focusing will change depending on shooting scene that is automatically determined by the camera.

- When a face is detected:

Focuses on the face around which a double border (focus area) is displayed. When the camera has focused on that face, the double border will turn green.



Shutter  
speed

Aperture  
value

- When a face is not detected:

The camera automatically selects the areas containing the subject closest to the camera out of 9 focus areas. When the subject is in focus, the focus areas that are in focus light in green.

When the camera determines a scene mode other than the 📷 or 📷 shooting mode icon, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame (📖10).



- The areas to be used for focusing in scene mode vary depending on the selected scene (📖35).
- In special effects mode, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- In smart portrait mode, the camera focuses on the face around which a double border (focus area) is displayed.
- In auto mode, the areas to be used for focusing can be set using **AF area mode** (📖58) in the shooting menu.



### More Information

See “Focusing on Subject” (📖62) for more information.








## Step 5 Play Back Images

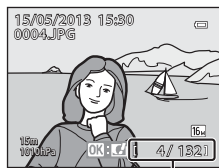
### 1 Press the (playback) button.

- When you switch to playback mode, the last image saved will be displayed in full-frame playback mode.










### 2 Use the multi selector to view previous or next images.

- To view previous images:  or 
- To view next images:  or 
- To play back images that are saved in the internal memory, remove the memory card.  is displayed in brackets, before “Current image number/total number of images” on the playback screen.
- To return to shooting mode, press the  button, the shutter-release button, or the  button.







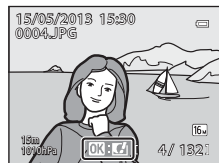
Current image number/  
Total number of images

### Viewing Pictures



- When the orientation of the camera is changed during playback, the displayed images are rotated automatically (when **Playback action control** ()95) is set to **On**, the displayed images are not rotated automatically even if the orientation of the camera is changed).
- Pictures taken in “tall” orientation will be rotated automatically. Pictures taken using face detection ()62) or pet detection ()41) will be rotated automatically when displayed in full-frame playback mode according to the orientation of the face.
- The orientation of an image can be changed using **Rotate image** in the playback menu ()69).
- Press the  button to display a sequence of images shot continuously as individual images. Press  on the multi selector to return to the original display (see 11 for more information on the sequence display).
- Images may be displayed at low resolution immediately after switching to the previous or next image.

### Note on Quick Effects Function


When :  is displayed in full-frame playback mode, you can apply effects to the images. When you press the  button, the quick effects selection menu is displayed. The images applied with the effects are saved as a separate file with a different name. See “Quick Effects” ()15) for more information.






### Note on Action Control

When you press the  (action) button, you can select an image by shaking the camera in action control ()7).

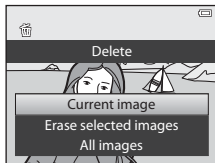
## Step 6 Delete Unwanted Images




- 1 Press the  button to delete the image currently displayed on the monitor.






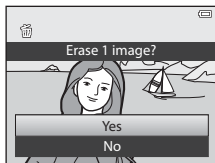
- 2 Press the multi selector  or  to select the desired deletion method and press the  button.

- **Current image:** Only the current image is deleted. If the key picture of a sequence is selected, all images in the sequence are deleted.
- **Erase selected images:** Multiple images can be selected and deleted. See “Operating the Erase Selected Images Screen” (📖32) for more information.
- **All images:** All images are deleted.
- To exit without deleting, press the **MENU** button.




- 3 Press  or  to select **Yes** and press the  button.


- Deleted images cannot be recovered.
- To cancel, press  or  to select **No** and press the  button.



### Notes on Deletion

- Deleted images cannot be recovered. Transfer important images to a computer before deleting them.
- Protected images (📖69) cannot be deleted.
- When images are taken with continuous shooting, each series of images is treated as a group (pictures in a sequence) and only the first picture in a group (key picture) is displayed in the default setting.


When you press the  button during key picture playback, all images in the key picture's sequence can be deleted.





To delete each picture in a sequence, before pressing the  button, press the  button to display each image in the sequence individually.

### Deleting the Last Image Captured While in Shooting Mode


When using shooting mode, press the  button to delete the last image that was saved.

## Operating the Erase Selected Images Screen

**1** Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to select an image to be deleted, and then press ▲ to display .


- To cancel the selection, press ▼ to remove .
- Operate the zoom control (27) toward **T** () to switch back to full-frame playback or **W** () to display thumbnails.



**2** Add  to all images that you want to delete and then press the **OK** button to apply the selection.

- A confirmation dialog is displayed. Follow the instructions displayed on the monitor.




### **Selecting Certain Types of Images for Deletion**

When using favorite pictures mode, auto sort mode, or list by date mode, you can select images registered as favorites, images in a certain category, or images captured on a specific date for deletion (67).

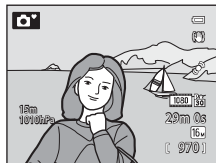
# Shooting Features









## (Easy Auto) Mode

When you frame a picture, the camera automatically selects the optimum scene for simple shooting.

Display the shooting screen →  (shooting mode) button →  (Easy auto) mode  
( 24, 25)




When the camera is pointed at the subject, the camera automatically switches to the setting that is suited for one of the following shooting scenes.



- : Portrait
- : Close-up
- : Landscape
- : Backlighting
- : Night portrait<sup>1</sup>
- : Underwater<sup>2</sup>
- : Night landscape<sup>1</sup>
- : Other scenes

<sup>1</sup> If the camera switches to night landscape or night portrait scene mode, it shoots a single picture at a slow shutter speed.

<sup>2</sup> The camera is switched to underwater mode when it is lowered into water.


- When the digital zoom is in effect, the shooting scene is set to .
- The focus area changes depending on which scene the camera selects. The camera detects and focuses on faces (see “Using Face Detection” ( 62) for more information).
- See “Focus and Exposure” ( 29) for more information.

### **Note on Easy Auto Mode**




The desired scene mode may not be selected in certain conditions. In this case, select another shooting mode.

### **Note after Taking the Camera out of the Water**

After taking the camera out of water, sometimes it may not automatically switch to another scene from underwater mode.




Gently brush any water droplets with your hand from the camera or wipe it off with a soft and dry cloth. See “Cleaning after Using the Camera Underwater” ( xiv) for more information on caring for the camera.


## **Changing (Easy Auto) Mode Settings**





















- Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector →  49
- Features That Can Be Set Using the **MENU** (Menu) Button
  - Image mode →  58
  - Setup menu →  94

## Scene Mode (Shooting Suited to Scenes)



When one of the following scenes is selected, pictures are captured using settings that are optimized for the selected scene.

Display the shooting screen →  (shooting mode) button →  (the second icon from the top\*) →  → select a scene (📖24, 25)

\* The icon for the last scene mode selected is displayed. The default setting is  (portrait).

 Portrait (📖35)	 Close-up (📖38)
 Landscape (📖35)	 Food (📖38)
 Sports (📖35)	 Museum (📖38)
 Night portrait (📖36)	 Fireworks show (📖39)
 Party/indoor (📖36)	 Black and white copy (📖39)
 Beach (📖37)	 Backlighting (📖39)
 Snow (📖37)	 Easy panorama (📖40)
 Sunset (📖37)	 Pet portrait (📖41)
 Dusk/dawn (📖37)	 3D 3D photography (📖42)
 Night landscape (📖37)	 Underwater (📖43)

### Viewing a Description (Help Information) of Each Scene

Select the desired scene from the scene menu and operate the zoom control (📖2) toward **T** () to view a description of that scene. To return to the original screen, operate the zoom control toward **T** () again.



#### More Information

See “Basic Menu Operations” (📖8) for more information.



### Changing Scene Mode Settings

- Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector → 📖49
- Features That Can Be Set Using the **MENU** (Menu) Button
  - Image mode → 📖58
  - Setup menu → 📖94

## Characteristics of Each Scene

- Use of a tripod is recommended in scene modes with  indicated due to slow shutter speed.
- Set **Vibration reduction** in the setup menu (94) to **Off** when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.


### Portrait

- The camera detects and focuses on a face (62).
- The skin softening feature makes the subject's skin appear softer (46).
- If no faces are detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- The digital zoom is not available.









### Landscape

- When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the camera adjusts the focus to infinity. The focus area or focus indicator (10) always lights in green.


### Sports

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.
- When you continue to press the shutter-release button all the way, up to about 6 pictures are shot at a rate of about 8 frames per second (fps) (when image mode is set to  **4608x3456**).
- The camera focuses on the subject even when the shutter-release button is not pressed halfway. You may hear the sound of the camera focusing.
- Focus, exposure, and hue are fixed at the values determined with the first image in each series.
- The frame rate with continuous shooting may become slow depending upon the current image mode setting, the memory card used, or shooting condition.

### Night portrait

- Select  **Hand-held** or  **Tripod** on the screen that is displayed when  **Night portrait** is selected.
-  **Hand-held** (default setting): This enables you to shoot with the minimum of camera shake and noise even when holding the camera by hand.
  - For a scene with a dark background, when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, pictures are shot continuously. The camera combines these pictures to save a single picture.
  - When shooting at the telephoto zoom position, the camera may not shoot pictures continuously even if a scene has a dark background.
  - Once the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, hold the camera steady without moving it until a still picture is displayed. After taking a picture, do not turn the camera off before the monitor switches to the shooting screen.
  - If the subject moves while the camera is shooting continuously, the image may be distorted, overlapped or blurred.
-  **Tripod**: Select this mode when the camera is stabilized, such as with a tripod.
  - Vibration reduction is not used even if **Vibration reduction** in the setup menu (94) is set to **On**.
  - Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a single picture at a slow shutter speed.
- The flash always fires.
- The camera detects and focuses on a face (62).
- The skin softening feature makes the skin tones in people's faces appear softer (46).
- If no faces are detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- The digital zoom is not available.

### Party/indoor

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.
- As images are easily affected by camera shake, hold the camera steadily. Set **Vibration reduction to Off** in the setup menu (94) when shooting using a tripod to stabilize the camera.



 Beach

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.

 Snow

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.






 Sunset 

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.








 Dusk/dawn 

- When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the camera adjusts the focus to infinity. The focus area or focus indicator (□10) always lights in green.










 Night landscape

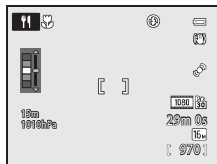
- From the screen displayed after  **Night landscape** is selected, select  **Hand-held** or  **Tripod**.
-  **Hand-held** (default setting): This enables you to shoot with the minimum of camera shake and noise even when holding the camera by hand.
  - When the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, pictures are shot continuously, and the camera combines these pictures to save a single picture.
  - Once the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, hold the camera steady without moving it until a still picture is displayed. After taking a picture, do not turn the camera off before the monitor switches to the shooting screen.
-  **Tripod**: Select this mode when the camera is stabilized, such as with a tripod.
  - Vibration reduction is not used even if **Vibration reduction** (□95) in the setup menu is set to **On**.
  - Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot a single picture at a slow shutter speed.
- When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the camera adjusts the focus to infinity. The focus area or focus indicator (□10) always lights in green.
- The digital zoom is not available.

### Close-up

- The macro mode (53) will be set to on, and the camera automatically zooms to the closest position to the subject where the camera can shoot.
- You can move the focus area that the camera focuses on. Press the  button and then press the multi selector , ,  or  to move the focus area. To adjust the following settings, press the  button to temporarily cancel focus area selection, and then adjust each setting.
  - Flash mode, self-timer or exposure compensation
- The camera focuses on the subject even when the shutter-release button is not pressed halfway. You may hear the sound of the camera focusing.

### Food


- The macro mode (53) will be set to on, and the camera automatically zooms to the closest position to the subject where the camera can shoot.
- You can adjust the hue by pressing the multi selector  or . The hue adjustment setting is saved in the camera's memory even after the camera is turned off.
- You can move the focus area that the camera focuses on. Press the  button and then press the multi selector, , ,  or  to move the focus area. To adjust the following settings, press the  button to temporarily cancel focus area selection, and then adjust each setting.
  - Hue, self-timer or exposure compensation
- The camera focuses on the subject even when the shutter-release button is not pressed halfway. You may hear the sound of the camera focusing.




### Museum

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.
- The camera captures up to 10 images while the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, and the sharpest image in the series is automatically selected and saved (BSS (Best Shot Selector) (58)).


### Fireworks show

- The shutter speed is fixed at 4 seconds.
- The camera focuses at infinity. When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus indicator (10) always lights in green.



### Black and white copy

- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.
- When shooting nearby object, shoot with macro mode (53).

### Backlighting



- On the screen that appears when  **Backlighting** is selected, HDR (high dynamic range) composition can be set.
- **Off** (default setting): The flash fires to prevent the backlit subject from being hidden in shadow.
- **On**: Use when taking pictures with very bright and dark areas in the same frame.
- The camera focuses at the center area of the frame.

### Notes on HDR

- Use of a tripod is recommended. Set **Vibration reduction** in the setup menu (94) to **Off** when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.
- The angle of view (i.e., the area visible in the frame) seen in the saved image is narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.
- When the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, the camera shoots pictures continuously and saves the following two images.
  - An image processed by D-Lighting (69) at the time of shooting (image compensated to make a dark area brighter)
  - HDR composite image (loss of detail is reduced in highlights and shadows)
  - If there is only enough memory to save one image, one image processed by D-Lighting is the only image saved.
- Once the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, hold the camera steady without moving it until a still picture is displayed. After taking a picture, do not turn the camera off before the monitor switches to the shooting screen.
- Depending on the shooting conditions, dark shadows may appear around bright subjects and bright areas may appear around dark subjects.

### Easy panorama

You can take a panorama picture simply by moving the camera in the desired direction.

- On the screen that appears when  **Easy panorama** is selected, shooting range can be selected from **Normal (180°)** (default setting) or **Wide (360°)**.
- Press the shutter-release button all the way, remove your finger from the button, and then slowly pan the camera horizontally. Shooting automatically ends when the camera captures the specified shooting range.
- When shooting starts, the camera focuses on the subject at the center area of the frame.
- The zoom is fixed at the wide-angle position.
- When the  button is pressed while the picture recorded with Easy panorama is displayed in full-frame playback mode, the camera scrolls the displayed area automatically.



See “Using Easy Panorama (Shooting and Playing back)” (p. 2).

### **Note on Printing Panorama Pictures**





When printing panorama pictures, a full view may not be printed depending on the printer settings. Additionally, printing may not be available depending on the printer.

For more information, see your printer’s manual or contact a digital photo lab.

## Pet portrait

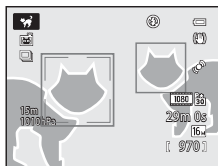
- When the camera is pointed at a dog or cat, it detects and focuses on its face. In the default setting, the shutter is automatically released when the camera has focused on the pet (pet portrait auto release).
- On the screen that appears when  **Pet portrait** is selected, select **Single** or **Continuous**.
  - Single**: One picture is captured at a time.
  - Continuous**: The camera automatically captures 3 pictures continuously at a rate of about 2.1 frames per second when it has focused on the detected face. When the shutter is released manually, about 37 pictures are continuously shot at a rate of about 2.1 frames per second while you hold the shutter-release button all the way (when image mode is set to  **4608x3456**).

## **Pet Portrait Auto Release**

- To change **Pet portrait auto release** settings, press the multi selector .
  - : When the camera detects a pet's face, it focuses and then releases the shutter automatically.
  - OFF**: The camera does not release the shutter automatically, even if a pet's face is detected. Press the shutter-release button to release the shutter. The camera also detects human faces (62). When both human and pet's faces are detected, the camera focuses on the pet's face.
- In the following situations, **Pet portrait auto release** is automatically switched to **OFF**.
  - When a continuous shooting series with pet portrait auto release is repeated 5 times
  - When the internal memory or the memory card is full
 To continue shooting with **Pet portrait auto release**, press the multi selector  to set again.

## **Focus Area**



- The detected face is framed by a yellow double border (focus area). When the camera has focused on the face, the double border turns green.
- When the camera detects more than one face of dog or cat (up to 5), the largest face displayed on the monitor is framed by a double border (focus area) and the others by single borders.
- If no human or pet's faces are detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.



## **Notes on Pet Portrait**

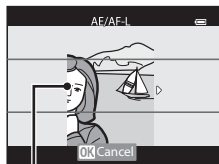
- The digital zoom is not available.
- Under some shooting conditions, such as subject-to-camera distance, speed of moving pets, direction in which the pets are facing, and brightness of the faces, the camera may be unable to detect a face, or may display a border around something other than a dog or cat.

## **Viewing Pictures Taken Using Pet Detection**

When zooming in on an image displayed in full-frame playback mode by operating the zoom control toward **T** ()**Q**), the image is enlarged at the center of a pet's face detected during shooting (65) (except for pictures taken with continuous shooting).

### 3D 3D photography

- The camera takes one picture for each eye to simulate a three-dimensional image on a 3D-compatible TV or monitor.
- After pressing the shutter-release button to shoot the first frame, move the camera horizontally to the right until the guide on the screen overlaps the subject. The camera automatically captures the second image when it detects that the subject is aligned with the guide.



Guide

- The focus area that the camera focuses on can be moved. To move the focus area, press the **OK** button and then press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶. To adjust the following settings, press the **OK** button to cancel the status in which the focus area can be selected, and then perform each setting.
  - Macro mode
  - Exposure compensation
- The focus, exposure, and white balance are fixed when the first frame is shot, and **AE/AF-L** is displayed on the screen.
- The angle of view (i.e., the area visible in the frame) seen in the saved image is narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.
- The image mode to be saved is set to **1920x1080**.
- The two captured images are saved as a 3D image (MPO file). The first image (the left eye image) is also saved as a JPEG file.

### ✓ Notes on 3D Photography

- Moving subjects are not suited to 3D photography.
- Pictures have a less pronounced 3D feel as the distance between the camera and subject is increased.
- Pictures may have a less pronounced 3D feel when the subject is dark or when the second picture is not aligned precisely.
- Pictures taken under dim lighting may appear grainy with noise.
- The telephoto zoom position is restricted to an angle of view equivalent to that of about 140 mm lens in 35mm [135] format.
- The operation is canceled when the **OK** button is pressed after shooting the first frame or the camera cannot detect that the guide is on the subject within 10 seconds.
- If the camera does not take the second picture and cancels the shooting even when you align the guide with the subject, try shooting with the shutter-release button.
- This camera cannot record 3D movies.

## Viewing 3D Photography

- 3D images cannot be played back in 3D on the camera monitor screen. Only the left eye image is displayed during playback.
- To view 3D images in 3D, a 3D-compatible TV or monitor is required. 3D images can be played back in 3D by connecting the camera to a 3D-compatible TV or monitor using a 3D-compatible HDMI cable (📖72).
- When connecting the camera using an HDMI cable, set the following for the **TV settings** in the setup menu (📖94).
  - **HDMI: Auto** (default setting) or **1080i**
  - **HDMI 3D output: On** (default setting)
- When the camera is connected using an HDMI cable for playback, it may take a while to switch the display between 3D images and non-3D images. The images played back in 3D cannot be enlarged.
- See the documentation included with your TV or monitor to perform settings of the TV or monitor.

## Note on Viewing 3D Images




When viewing 3D images on a 3D-compatible TV or monitor for an extended period of time, you may experience discomfort such as eye strain or nausea. Carefully read the documentation included with your TV or monitor to ensure proper use.

## Underwater

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center area of the frame.
- The digital zoom is not available.
- See “<Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS” (📖xi) for more information on shooting underwater.









## Special Effects Mode (Applying Effects When Shooting)

The effect can be applied to pictures during shooting. One of the special effects is selected to shoot.

Display the shooting screen →  (shooting mode) button → **S0** (the third icon from the top\*) →  → Select the effect (24, 25)

\* The last icon you selected is displayed. The default setting is **S0** (Soft).


- The camera focuses on the subject at the center area of the frame.

Option	Description
<b>S0</b> Soft	Soften the image by adding a slight blur to the overall image.
<b>SE</b> Nostalgic sepia	Add a sepia tone and reduce the contrast to simulate the qualities of an old photograph.
 High-contrast monochrome	Change the image to black and white and gives it sharp contrast.
 High key	Give the overall image a bright tone.
 Low key	Give the overall image a dark tone.
 Selective color	<p>Create a black and white image in which only the specified color remains.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Use the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to select the color to be retained from the slider.</li></ul> <p>To adjust the following settings, press the  button to temporarily cancel color selection, and then adjust each setting.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Flash mode (50)</li><li>- Macro mode (53)</li></ul> <p>To return to the color selection screen, press the  button again.</p>






Slider

### More Information

See "Basic Menu Operations" (8) for more information.



### Changing Special Effects Mode Settings

- Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector → 49
- Features That Can Be Set Using the **MENU** (Menu) Button
  - Image mode → 59
  - Setup menu → 94



## Smart Portrait Mode (Shooting Smiling Faces)

If the camera detects smiling faces, the shutter is automatically released without pressing the shutter-release button (smile timer). The skin softening function makes facial skin tones softer.


Display the shooting screen →  (shooting mode) button →  Smart portrait mode (📖24, 25)

### 1 Frame the picture and wait for the subject to smile.

- When the camera detects a human face, a yellow double border (focus area) is displayed around that face. When the camera has focused on that face, the double border will light in green for a moment and focus is locked.
- Up to 3 faces can be detected. When more than one face is detected, the face closest to the center of the frame is framed by a double border and the others by single borders.
- If the camera detects that the face framed by the double border is smiling, the **Smile timer** (📖59) feature is activated and the shutter is automatically released.
- Each time the shutter is released, automatic shooting using face detection and smile detection is repeated.



### 2 Shooting ends.

- To finish automatic shooting of smile detection, press the  button to switch to another shooting mode.

#### Notes on Smart Portrait Mode

- The digital zoom is not available.
- Under some shooting conditions, faces and smiling faces may not be detected properly.
- See “Notes on Face Detection” (📖63) for more information.

#### When the Self-timer Lamp Flashes

When the camera detects a face, the self-timer lamp flashes. The lamp quickly flashes immediately after the shutter is released.

#### Releasing the Shutter Manually

The shutter can also be released by pressing the shutter-release button. If no faces are detected, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

## Changing Smart Portrait Mode Settings

- Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector → 49
- Features That Can Be Set Using the **MENU** (Menu) Button
  - Smart portrait menu → 59
  - Setup menu → 94


## Using Skin Softening

In the following shooting modes, the camera detects up to 3 human faces when the shutter is released, and processes the image to make facial skin tones softer before saving the image.

-  (Easy auto) mode (33)
- **Portrait** (35) or **Night portrait** (36) in scene mode
- Smart portrait mode (45)

Skin softening in **Glamour retouch** (69) can also be applied to saved images, even after shooting.

### Notes on Skin Softening

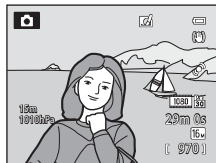
- It may take more time to save images.
- Under some shooting conditions, the desired skin softening results may not be achieved, and skin softening may be applied to areas of the image where there are no faces.
- The skin softening level cannot be adjusted when shooting in  (easy auto) mode, or **Portrait** or **Night portrait** scene mode.

## 📷 (Auto) Mode

Basic shooting operations can be performed. In addition, the options of shooting menu (📖58) can be adjusted according to the shooting conditions and the kind of images you want to capture.

Display the shooting screen → 📷 (shooting mode) button → 📷 (Auto) mode (📖24, 25)

- The focus area for autofocus differs depending on the setting of **AF area mode** that can be selected in the 📷 menu icon after pressing the **MENU** button.
- When **AF area mode** is set to **Face priority** (default setting), the camera focuses as follows:
  - The camera detects and focuses on faces (see “Using Face Detection” (📖62) for more information).
  - If no faces are detected, the camera automatically selects one or more of the 9 focus areas containing the subject closest to the camera. When the subject is in focus, the focus area (active focus area) lights in green (maximum of 9 areas).



### Changing 📷 (Auto) Mode Settings

- Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector → 📖49
- Features That Can Be Set Using the **MENU** (Menu) Button
  - Shooting menu → 📖58
  - Setup menu → 📖94

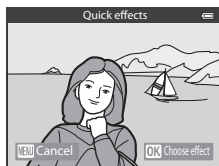
## Using Quick Effects

When in 📷 (auto) mode, you can apply effects to images immediately after releasing the shutter.

- The edited image is saved as a separate file with a different name (🔑94).

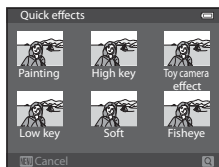
### 1 Press the **OK** button on the screen displayed after taking a picture in 📷 (auto) mode.

- When you press the **MENU** button or if no operations are performed for about 5 seconds, the monitor display returns to the shooting screen.
- To not display the confirmation screen shown on the right, set **Quick effects** to **Off** (📖58).



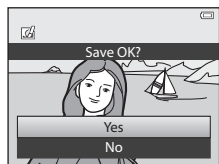
### 2 Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to select an effect and then press the **OK** button.

- See “Quick Effects” (🔑15) for information about the effect types.
- Operate the zoom control toward **T** (telephoto zoom position) to display a confirmation screen for the applied effect. Operate the zoom control toward **W** (wide-angle position) to return to the selection screen for effects.



### 3 Choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.

- A new, edited copy is created and the monitor display returns to the shooting screen.
- Copies created with the quick effects function are indicated by the 📷 icon displayed during playback (📖12).

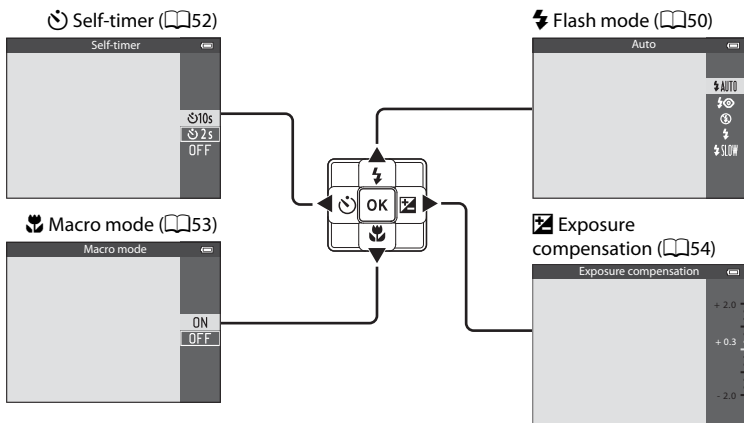


### ✔ **Note on Quick Effects**

If the camera detects eyes that are blinking when **Blink warning** in the setup menu (📖96) is set to **On**, the quick effects function cannot be used.

## Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector

Press the multi selector (⚡), (🕒), (🌸) or (☑) while shooting to operate the following functions.



## Available Functions

Available functions differ according to the shooting mode as follows.

- See “List of the Default Settings” (📖55) for more information on the default settings in each shooting mode.

Function	Easy auto mode	Scene	Special effects	Smart portrait	📷 (Auto)
Flash mode (📖50)	✓	1	✓	✓ <sup>2</sup>	✓
Self-timer (📖52)	✓		✓	✓ <sup>2</sup>	✓
Macro mode (📖53)	-		✓	-	✓
Exposure compensation (📖54)	✓		✓	✓	✓

<sup>1</sup> The setting varies with the scene mode. See “List of the Default Settings” (📖55) for more information.

<sup>2</sup> The setting varies with the smart portrait setting. See “List of the Default Settings” (📖55) for more information.

## Using the Flash (Flash Modes)

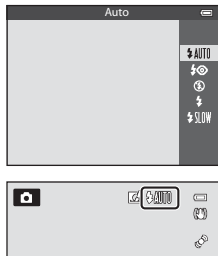
You can set a flash mode that suits the shooting conditions.

- 1 Press **▲** (⚡ flash mode) on the multi selector.



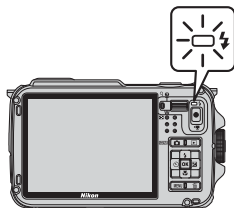
- 2 Press the multi selector to select the desired mode and press the **OK** button.

- See “Available Flash Modes” (📖51) for more information.
- If the **OK** button is not pressed within a few seconds, the selection will be canceled.
- When **⚡AUTO** (auto) is applied, **⚡AUTO** is only displayed for a few seconds regardless of **Photo info** settings (📖94).



- 3 Frame the subject and shoot.






- The flash lamp indicates the status of the flash when you press the shutter-release button halfway.
  - On: The flash will fire when you press the shutter-release button all the way.
  - Flashing: The flash is charging. The camera cannot take pictures.
  - Off: The flash will not fire when a picture is taken.
- If the battery is low, the monitor will be turned off while the flash is charging.




### Effective Range of the Flash

The flash has a range of about 0.5 to 5.2 m (1 ft 8 in. to 17 ft) for wide-angle position, and about 0.5 to 4.5 m (1 ft 8 in. to 14 ft) for telephoto zoom position (when **ISO sensitivity** is set to **Auto**).

## Available Flash Modes

 <b>AUTO</b>	<b>Auto</b> Flash fires automatically when lighting is dim.
 <b>Auto with red-eye reduction</b>	Best choice for portraits. Reduces red-eye effect caused by flash in portraits (📖51).
 <b>Off</b>	Flash does not fire.
 <b>Fill flash</b>	The flash fires when a picture is taken, regardless of how bright the subject is. Use to “fill-in” (illuminate) shadows and backlit subjects.
 <b>SLOW</b>	<b>Slow sync</b> Auto flash is combined with a slow shutter speed. Suitable for portraits of human subjects shot at night or under dim light. Flash illuminates main subject; slow shutter speeds are used to capture background.

### Flash Mode Setting

- The setting varies with shooting mode. See “Available Functions” (📖49) and “List of the Default Settings” (📖55) for more information.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖60) for more information.
- The changed flash mode setting applied in  (auto) mode is saved in the camera’s memory even after the camera is turned off.

### Auto with Red-eye Reduction

This camera uses **advanced red-eye reduction (“In-Camera Red-Eye Fix”)**.

Pre-flashes are fired repeatedly at low intensity before the main flash, reducing the red-eye effect. If the camera detects “red-eye” when a picture is taken, Nikon’s own In-Camera Red-Eye Fix processes the image before it is recorded.

Note the following when taking pictures:

- Because pre-flashes are fired, there is a slight lag between when the shutter-release button is pressed and when the picture is shot.
- The time required to save the picture increases slightly.
- Advanced red-eye reduction may not produce the desired results in some situations.
- In extremely rare instances, areas not subject to red-eye may be affected by advanced red-eye reduction processing. In these cases, choose another mode and try again.

## Using the Self-timer

The self-timer is suitable for taking group shots including yourself and reducing the vibration when the shutter-release button is pressed.

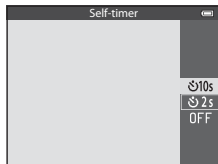
When using the self-timer, use of a tripod is recommended. Set **Vibration reduction** in the setup menu (📖94) to **Off** when using a tripod to stabilize the camera.

**1** Press ◀ (🕒 self-timer) on the multi selector.



**2** Use the multi selector to select 🕒10s (or 🕒2s) and press the OK button.

- 🕒10s (10 seconds): suitable for group pictures.
- 🕒2s (2 seconds): suitable for preventing camera shake.
- When the shooting mode is set to **Pet portrait** in scene mode, 🐾 (pet portrait auto release) is displayed (📖41). The self-timer is not available.
- The mode selected for the self-timer is displayed.
- If the OK button is not pressed within a few seconds, the selection will be canceled.

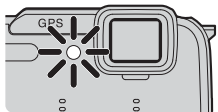
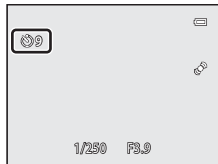


**3** Frame the picture and press the shutter-release button halfway.

- Set the focus and exposure.

**4** Press the shutter-release button all the way.

- The self-timer starts, and the number of seconds remaining before the shutter is released is displayed. The self-timer lamp flashes while the timer is counting down. About one second before the shutter is released, the lamp stops flashing and remains lit.
- When the shutter is released, the self-timer turns **OFF**.
- To stop the timer before a picture is taken, press the shutter-release button again.






## Using Macro Mode

When using macro mode, the camera can focus on subjects as close as 1 cm (0.4 in.) from the front of the lens.

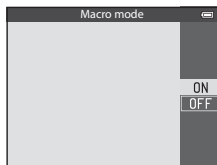
This feature is useful when taking close-up pictures of flowers and other small subjects.


- 1 Press  (macro mode) on the multi selector.





- 2 Press the multi selector  or  to select **ON** and press the  button.

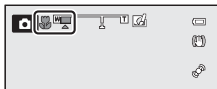
- If the  button is not pressed within a few seconds, the selection will be canceled.



- 3 Use the zoom control to set the zoom ratio to a position where  and the zoom indicator light in green.

- How close you can be to the subject when shooting depends on the zoom ratio.

At the zoom position where  and the zoom indicator light in green, the camera can focus on subjects as close as about 10 cm (4 in.) or farther from the lens. At the wide-angle zoom position from , it can focus on subjects as close as about 1 cm (0.4 in.) or farther from the lens.




### Note on Using the Flash

The flash may be unable to light the entire subject at distances of less than 50 cm (1 ft 8 in.).

### Autofocus

In shooting modes such as scene modes that cannot use the **Autofocus mode** (📖58), **Full-time AF** may be turned on and the camera will adjust focus even if the shutter-release button is not pressed halfway when macro mode is set. You may hear the sound of the camera focusing.

### The Macro Mode Setting

- Macro mode cannot be used when using certain shooting modes. See “Available Functions” (📖49) and “List of the Default Settings” (📖55) for more information.
- The changed macro mode setting applied in  (auto) mode is saved in the camera’s memory even after the camera is turned off.

## Adjusting Brightness (Exposure Compensation)

By adjusting exposure compensation when taking pictures, you can adjust overall image brightness.

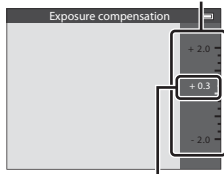
- 1 Press **▶** (☑ exposure compensation) on the multi selector.



- 2 Press the multi selector **▲** or **▼** to select a compensation value.

Setting	Explanation
"+" side	Make the subject brighter than the exposure set by the camera.
"-" side	Make the subject darker than the exposure set by the camera.
"0.0"	Cancel the exposure compensation.

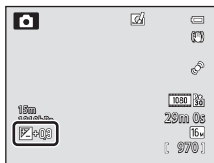
Exposure compensation guide




Exposure compensation value

- 3 Press the **OK** button.
  - If the **OK** button is not pressed within a few seconds, the selection is set and the setting menu disappears.
  - Even when the shutter-release button is pressed without pressing the **OK** button, a picture can be shot using the selected compensation value.
  - When an exposure compensation value other than **0.0** is applied, the value is displayed with the ☑ icon on the monitor screen.

- 4 Press the shutter-release button to take a picture.
  - To turn off exposure compensation, return to step 1, and change the value to **0.0**.


















### Exposure Compensation Value




- The changed exposure compensation value applied in  (auto) mode is saved in the camera's memory even after the camera is turned off.
- When the shooting mode is the **Fireworks show** (📖39) in scene mode, the exposure compensation cannot be used.
- When the exposure compensation is set while using a flash, the compensation is applied to both the background exposure and to the flash output.

## List of the Default Settings

The default settings in each shooting mode are described below.

- Similar information about scene mode can be found on the next page.


Shooting mode	Flash mode (  50)	Self-timer (  52)	Macro mode (  53)	Exposure compensation (  54)
 (Easy auto) mode (  33)	 AUTO <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>2</sup>	0.0
Special effects (  44)		OFF	OFF	0.0
 (Smart portrait) (  45)	 AUTO <sup>3</sup>	OFF <sup>4</sup>	OFF <sup>2</sup>	0.0
 (Auto) mode (  47)	 AUTO	OFF	OFF	0.0

<sup>1</sup>  AUTO (auto) and  (off) can be selected. When  AUTO (auto) is selected, the camera selects the flash mode appropriate for the scene it has automatically selected.

<sup>2</sup> The setting cannot be changed.

<sup>3</sup> Cannot be used when **Blink proof** is set to **On**.

<sup>4</sup> Can be set when **Smile timer** is set to **Off**.




































































- The setting applied in  (auto) mode is saved in the camera's memory even after the camera is turned off (except for self-timer).

### Features Not Available in Combination

Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings (60).

## Features That Can Be Set Using the Multi Selector



Default settings in scene mode are described below.


	Flash mode (  50)	Self-timer (  52)	Macro mode (  53)	Exposure compensation (  54)
 (  35)		OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  35)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  35)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  36)	 <sup>2</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  36)	 <sup>3</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  37)	 AUTO	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  37)	 AUTO	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  37)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  37)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  37)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  37)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  38)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	ON <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  38)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	ON <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  38)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF	OFF	0.0
 (  39)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0 <sup>1</sup>
 (  39)		OFF	OFF	0.0
 (  39)	 <sup>4</sup>	OFF	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  40)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	0.0
 (  41)	 <sup>1</sup>	 <sup>5</sup>	OFF	0.0
<b>3D</b> (  42)	 <sup>1</sup>	OFF <sup>1</sup>	OFF	0.0
 (  43)		OFF	OFF	0.0

<sup>1</sup> The setting cannot be changed.

<sup>2</sup> The setting cannot be changed. The flash mode setting is fixed at fill flash with slow sync and red-eye reduction.

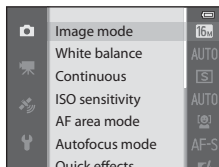
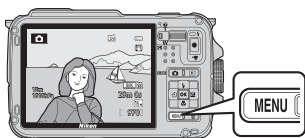
<sup>3</sup> May switch to slow sync with red-eye reduction flash mode.

<sup>4</sup> When **HDR** is set to **Off**, the flash mode is fixed at  (fill flash). When **HDR** is set to **On**, the flash mode is fixed at  (off).

<sup>5</sup> The self-timer is not available. Pet portrait auto release (41) can be set to on or off.

## Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Shooting Mode)

The shooting menu can be set by pressing the **MENU** button in shooting mode.



Available functions differ according to the shooting mode.

Function	Easy auto mode	Scene	Special effects	Smart portrait	(Auto) mode
Image mode (📖58)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
White balance (📖58)	-	-	-	-	✓
Continuous (📖58)	-	-	-	-	✓
ISO sensitivity (📖58)	-	-	-	-	✓
AF area mode (📖58)	-	-	-	-	✓
Autofocus mode (📖58)	-	-	-	-	✓
Quick effects (📖58)	-	-	-	-	✓
Skin softening (📖59)	-	-	-	✓	-
Smile timer (📖59)	-	-	-	✓	-
Blink proof (📖59)	-	-	-	✓	-












### Features Not Available in Combination

Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings (📖60).






### More Information

See "Basic Menu Operations" (📖8) for more information.

## Options Available in the Shooting Menu (📷 (Auto) Mode)

Option	Description	
Image mode	Allow you to select the combination of image size and image quality used when saving images. The default setting is <b>16M 4608x3456</b> .	 29
White balance	Adjust colors in the image closer to the colors as they appear to the eye. Although <b>Auto</b> (default setting) can be used under most types of lighting, you can apply the white balance setting suited to the sky conditions or light source to achieve better results if default setting results are unsatisfactory.	 31
Continuous	Set the mode used for taking a series of pictures. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The default setting is <b>Single</b> (i.e., only one picture is captured at a time).</li> <li>When <b>Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache</b> or <b>BSS</b> (38) is set, the pictures are shot continuously while the shutter-release button is pressed all the way.</li> <li>If <b>Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps</b> or <b>Multi-shot 16</b> is set, the specified number of pictures are shot continuously when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way.</li> </ul>	 33
ISO sensitivity	Higher ISO sensitivity allows you to take pictures of darker subjects. Additionally, even with subjects of similar brightness, pictures can be taken with faster shutter speeds, and blurring caused by camera shake and subject movement can be reduced. When set to <b>Auto</b> (default setting), the camera sets the ISO sensitivity automatically.	 36
AF area mode	Set how the camera determines the focus areas using the autofocus to <b>Face priority</b> (  62) (default setting), <b>Auto</b> , <b>Manual</b> , <b>Center</b> or <b>Subject tracking</b> .	 37
Autofocus mode	When <b>Single AF</b> (default setting) is selected, the camera focuses only while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. When <b>Full-time AF</b> is selected, the camera focuses even when the shutter-release button is not pressed halfway.	 40
Quick effects	Allow you to enable or disable the quick effects function (  48). The default setting is <b>On</b> .	 41

## Options Available in the Smart Portrait Menu

Option	Description	
Image mode	Allow you to select the combination of image size and image quality used when saving images. The default setting is <b>16M 4608x3456</b> .	 29
Skin softening	Enable skin softening. The camera makes facial skin tones softer before saving images. The extent of effect applied can be selected. The default setting is <b>Normal</b> .	 42
Smile timer	When set to <b>On</b> (default setting), the camera detects human faces and then automatically releases the shutter whenever a smile is detected. Self-timer cannot be used with this feature.	 42
Blink proof	When <b>On</b> is selected, the camera automatically releases the shutter twice each time a picture is taken. Of the two shots, one in which the subject's eyes are open is saved. The flash cannot be used. The default setting is <b>Off</b> .	 43

## Features Not Available in Combination

Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings.

Restricted function	Option	Descriptions
Flash mode	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Continuous</b> is used for shooting, the flash cannot be used.
	Blink proof (📖59)	When <b>Blink proof</b> is set to <b>On</b> , the flash cannot be used.
Self-timer	Smile timer (📖59)	When <b>Smile timer</b> is selected, the self-timer cannot be used.
	AF area mode (📖58)	When <b>Subject tracking</b> is selected, the self-timer cannot be used.
Macro mode	AF area mode (📖58)	When <b>Subject tracking</b> is selected, the macro mode cannot be used.
Image mode	Continuous (📖58)	<p><b>Image mode</b> is fixed at the following depending on the continuous shooting settings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Pre-shooting cache:</b>  <b>1M</b> (image size: 1280 × 960 pixels).</li> <li>• <b>Continuous H: 120 fps:</b>  <b>VGA</b> (image size: 640 × 480 pixels).</li> <li>• <b>Continuous H: 60 fps:</b>  <b>1M</b> (image size: 1280 × 960 pixels).</li> <li>• <b>Multi-shot 16:</b>  <b>5M</b> (image size: 2560 × 1920 pixels).</li> </ul>
Continuous	Self-timer (📖52)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• If <b>Continuous H</b>, <b>Continuous L</b> or <b>BSS</b> is selected for the <b>Continuous</b> setting, <b>Single</b> is automatically selected when the shutter-release button is released.</li> <li>• If the self-timer is set when <b>Pre-shooting cache</b> is selected for the <b>Continuous</b> setting, <b>Single</b> is automatically selected.</li> </ul>
ISO sensitivity	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Pre-shooting cache</b> , <b>Continuous H: 120 fps</b> , <b>Continuous H: 60 fps</b> or <b>Multi-shot 16</b> is selected, <b>ISO sensitivity</b> is fixed at <b>Auto</b> .
Quick effects	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Continuous</b> is used, the quick effects in shooting mode cannot be used.
Monitor settings	Quick effects (📖58)	When <b>Quick effects</b> is set to <b>On</b> , <b>Image review</b> is fixed at <b>On</b> .



Restricted function	Option	Descriptions
Print date	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps</b> or <b>BSS</b> is selected, the print date cannot be used.
	Blink proof (📖59)	When <b>Blink proof</b> is set to <b>On</b> , the print date cannot be used.
Motion detection	Flash mode (📖50)	When the flash fires, <b>Motion detection</b> is disabled.
	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps</b> or <b>Multi-shot 16</b> is used for shooting, <b>Motion detection</b> is disabled.
	ISO sensitivity (📖58)	When the <b>ISO sensitivity</b> is fixed at a setting other than <b>Auto</b> , <b>Motion detection</b> is disabled.
	AF area mode (📖58)	When <b>Subject tracking</b> is selected, <b>Motion detection</b> is disabled.
Sound settings	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Continuous</b> is used for shooting, shutter sound is disabled.
Blink warning	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Continuous</b> is used for shooting, blink warning is disabled.
Digital zoom	Continuous (📖58)	When <b>Multi-shot 16</b> is selected, the digital zoom cannot be used.
	AF area mode (📖58)	When <b>Subject tracking</b> is selected, the digital zoom cannot be used.

### ✔ Notes on Digital Zoom

- The digital zoom is not available depending on the shooting mode.
- When the digital zoom is used, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.

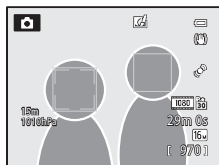
## Focusing on Subject

The focus area or focus range for adjusting focus varies depending on the shooting mode.

- In auto mode, focus area can be set by selecting **AF area mode** (📖58) in the shooting menu.

## Using Face Detection

In the following settings, the camera uses face detection to automatically focus on human faces. If the camera detects more than one face, a double border is displayed around the face that the camera will focus on, and single borders are displayed around the other faces.



Setting	Number of faces that can be detected	Focus area (double border)
📷 (Easy auto) mode (📖33)	Up to 12	The face closest to the camera
📷 (Auto) mode ( <b>AF area mode</b> (📖58) is <b>Face priority</b> )		
<b>Portrait, Night portrait, Pet portrait*</b> scene modes (📖34)		
Smart portrait mode (📖45)	Up to 3	The face closest to the center of the frame

\* If **Pet portrait auto release** is switched to **OFF** when **Pet portrait** is selected, the camera will detect human faces (📖41).

- When 📷 (easy auto) mode is selected, the focus area changes depending on which scene the camera automatically selects.
- When using **Face priority**, if the shutter-release button is pressed halfway while no faces are detected or while framing a shot with no faces in it, the camera automatically selects the focus areas (up to 9) that contain the subject closest to the camera.
- If no faces are detected when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway in **Portrait** or **Night portrait** scene mode or smart portrait mode, the camera will focus on the subject at the center of the frame.

## ✓ Notes on Face Detection

- The camera's ability to detect faces depends on a variety of factors, including whether or not the subject is facing the camera. Additionally, the camera may be unable to detect faces in the following situations:
  - When faces are partially hidden by sunglasses or otherwise obstructed
  - When faces take up too much or too little of the frame
- When the frame includes more than one face, the faces detected by the camera and the face on which the camera focuses depend upon a variety of factors, including the direction in which the subject is facing.
- In some rare cases, such as those described in "Autofocus" (📖64), the subject may not be in focus even though the double border turns green. If the camera does not focus, try "Focus Lock" (📖63).

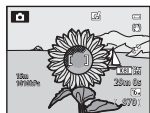
## 📝 Viewing Pictures Taken Using Face Detection

When zooming in on an image displayed in full-frame playback mode by operating the zoom control toward **T** (📖), the image is enlarged at the center of the face that was detected during shooting (📖65).

## Focus Lock

Use focus lock to focus on off-center subjects when center is selected for AF area mode.

- Be sure that the distance between the camera and the subject does not change.
- When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the exposure is locked.



Frame the subject to be focused on using the camera.



Press the shutter-release button halfway.



Confirm that the focus area lights in green.



Continue holding down the shutter-release button halfway and recompose the picture.



Press the shutter-release button all the way to shoot.

### **Autofocus**

Autofocus may not perform as expected in the following situations. In some rare cases, the subject may not be in focus despite the fact that the focus area or focus indicator lights in green.

- Subject is very dark
- Objects of sharply differing brightness are included in the scene (e.g. the sun behind the subject makes that subject appear very dark)
- No contrast between the subject and surroundings (e.g. a portrait subject, wearing a white shirt, is standing in front of a white wall)
- Several objects are at different distances from the camera (e.g., an animal inside a cage)
- Subjects with repeating patterns (window blinds, buildings with multiple rows of similarly shaped windows, etc.)
- Subject is moving rapidly

In these situations, try pressing the shutter-release button halfway to refocus several times, or focus on another subject and use focus lock. When using focus lock, be sure that the distance between the camera and the subject with which focus was locked is the same as that for the actual subject.

# Playback Features

## Playback Zoom

Select an image to be enlarged in playback mode and operate the zoom control toward **T** (Q).

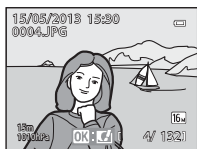
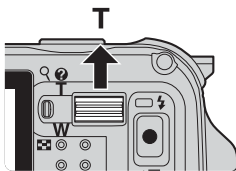


Image is displayed in full-frame playback mode.



Image is zoomed in.

Display position guide

## Operations During Playback Zoom

Function	Operation	Description
Adjusting the magnification	<b>W</b> (checkered icon) / <b>T</b> (Q)	The zoom increases up to 10x.
Moving the display position		Move the display position.
Cropping	<b>MENU</b>	Crop only the displayed area of the image and save as a separate file (19).
Returning to full-frame playback mode	<b>OK</b>	Return to full-frame playback mode.

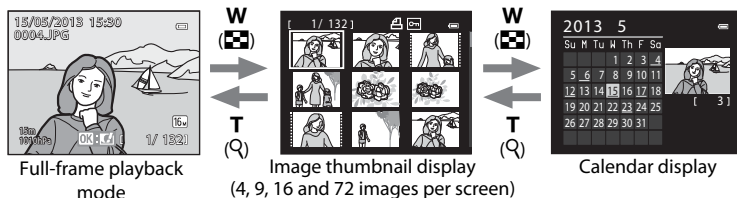
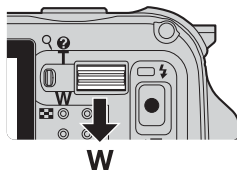
### Enlarging Images Recorded with Face Detection or Pet Detection

Pictures taken using face detection (62) or pet detection (41) are enlarged at the center of the face that was detected during shooting (excepting images recorded by **Continuous** (58)). If the camera detected multiple faces, use ▲, ▼, ◀, and ▶ to display a different face. Change the zoom ratio and press ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to zoom in on an area of the image where there are no faces.







## Viewing Several Images (Thumbnail Playback and Calendar Display)

Operate the zoom control toward **W** (  ) in playback mode.

This function will display several images at the same time, making it easy to find the desired image.



### Operations During Thumbnail Playback and Calendar Display

Function	Operation	Description
Changing the number of images displayed	<b>W</b> (  ) / <b>T</b> (  )	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Change the number of images to be displayed (4, 9, 16 and 72 images per screen).</li> <li>When 72 images are displayed, operate the zoom control toward <b>W</b> (  ) to switch to calendar display.</li> <li>When calendar is displayed, operate the zoom control toward <b>T</b> (  ) to switch to 72-image display.</li> </ul>
Selecting an image or date		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In thumbnail display mode, select an image.</li> <li>In calendar display mode, select a date.</li> </ul>
Returning to full-frame playback mode		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In thumbnail display mode, the selected image is displayed in full-frame playback mode.</li> <li>In calendar display mode, the first image captured on the selected date is displayed in full-frame playback mode.</li> </ul>











### Note on Calendar Display

Pictures taken when the camera's date is not set are treated as images captured on "January 1, 2013."


## Selecting Certain Types of Images for Playback

Playback mode can be changed according to the type of images you want to view.

### Available Playback Modes




Mode	Description	
 Play	All images are played back without selecting types of images. When you switch from shooting mode to playback mode, this mode is selected.	30 
 Favorite pictures	Play back only the images added to an album. Before switching to this mode, images must be added to the album (  69,  5).	 5
 Auto sort	The pictures taken are automatically sorted into categories such as portrait, landscape, and movies. Only images of the same category are played back.	 8
 List by date	Only images captured on the same date are played back.	 10

### Switching Between Playback Modes

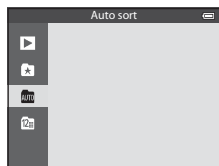
**1** When viewing images, press the  button.


- The screen for selecting a playback mode (the playback-mode selection menu) is displayed.









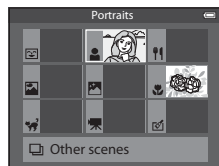
**2** Press the multi selector  or  to select a mode and then press the  button.

- If you select **Play**, the playback screen is displayed.
- If you select other than **Play**, go to step 3.



**3** Select an album, a category or shooting date and then press the  button.

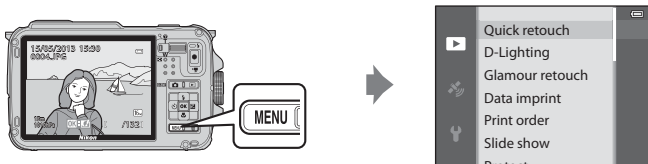
-  See "Favorite Pictures Mode" (5) for more information.
-  See "Auto Sort Mode" (8) for more information.
-  See "List by Date Mode" (10) for more information.
- To select favorite pictures, auto sort, or list by date again, repeat the operation from step 1.



Auto sort mode

## Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Playback Mode)

When viewing images in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode, press the **MENU** button to set the playback menu (📖8).




















Available functions differ according to the playback mode.

Feature	Play	Favorite pictures	Auto sort	List by date
Quick retouch (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
D-Lighting (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Glamour retouch (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Data imprint (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Print order (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓*
Slide show (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓*
Protect (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓*
Rotate image (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Small picture (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Voice memo (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Copy (📖69)	✓	-	-	-
Sequence display options (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Choose key picture (📖69)	✓	✓	✓	✓
Favorite pictures (📖69)	✓	-	✓	✓
Remove from favorites (📖69)	-	✓	-	-

\* When using list by date mode, press the **MENU** button from the list by date screen (📖10) to apply the same setting to all images captured on the selected date.



## Available Playback Menus

Option	Description	
Quick retouch <sup>1, 2</sup>	Create retouched copies in which contrast and saturation have been enhanced.	 16
D-Lighting <sup>1, 2</sup>	Create copies with enhanced brightness and contrast, brightening dark portions of an image.	 16
Glamour retouch <sup>1, 2</sup>	Make facial skin tones softer and make faces look smaller with larger eyes.	 17
Data imprint <sup>1, 2</sup>	Print information, such as altimeter or electronic compass information recorded during shooting, on the pictures.	 18
Print order <sup>3, 4</sup>	When using a printer to print images saved on the memory card, the print order function can be used to select which images are printed, and how many copies of each image are printed.	 50
Slide show	Images saved in the internal memory or on a memory card are played back in an automatic slide show.	 53
Protect <sup>4</sup>	Protect selected images and movies from accidental deletion.	 54
Rotate image <sup>2, 3, 4, 5</sup>	Specify the orientation in which saved images are displayed in playback mode.	 54
Small picture <sup>1, 2</sup>	Create a small copy of the picture taken. This feature is useful for creating copies for display on Web pages or e-mail attachments.	 18
Voice memo <sup>2</sup>	Use the camera's microphone to record voice memos and attach them to pictures taken. Playback and deletion of voice memos can also be performed.	 55
Copy <sup>4</sup>	Copy images between the internal memory and a memory card. This function can also be used to copy movies.	 56
Sequence display options	Display a sequence of images shot continuously as individual images, or display only the key picture of a sequence.	 57
Choose key picture <sup>4</sup>	Change the key picture for the series of pictures that were shot continuously (Pictures in a sequence,  11). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When changing this setting, select the desired sequence before displaying the menu.</li> </ul>	 57
Favorite pictures <sup>4</sup>	Select and add pictures to an album.	 5
Remove from favorites <sup>4</sup>	Remove a picture from an album.	 6

## Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Playback Mode)

- <sup>1</sup> This function is used to edit the currently selected image and save it as a separate file from the original file.  
Note, however, that pictures taken using **Easy panorama** or **3D photography** cannot be edited.  
Note also that there is a restriction on retouching edited images (🔧14).
- <sup>2</sup> This function cannot be used for pictures in the sequence when only the key picture is displayed. To use this function, press the Ⓜ button to display individual images before displaying the menu.
- <sup>3</sup> The function cannot be applied to pictures taken in scene mode **3D photography**.
- <sup>4</sup> Select an image in the image selection screen. See “Using the Screen for Selecting Images” (📖 71) for more information.
- <sup>5</sup> This function cannot be used for pictures edited using **Data imprint**.

See “Editing Still Images” (🔧13) and “The Playback Menu” (🔧50) in the Reference Section for more information about each function.

## Using the Screen for Selecting Images

The image selection screen is displayed in the following menus.

Only one image can be selected for some menu items, while for other menu items, multiple images can be selected.

Functions for which only one image can be selected	Functions for which multiple images can be selected
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Playback menu:</b> Rotate image (📖69), Choose key picture (📖69)</li> <li>• <b>Setup menu:</b> <b>Select an image</b> in Welcome screen (📖94)</li> <li>• <b>PictBridge</b> (A printer is connected) : Print selection (🎮22)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Playback menu:</b> <b>Select images</b> in Print order (📖69), Protect (📖69), <b>Selected images</b> in Copy (📖69), Favorite pictures (🎮5), Remove from favorites (🎮6)</li> <li>• <b>PictBridge</b> (A printer is connected) : <b>Print selection</b> in Print menu (🎮24)</li> <li>• <b>Erase selected images</b> in Delete (📖31)</li> </ul>

Follow the procedure described below to select images.

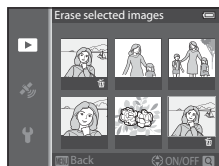
### 1 Press the multi selector, ◀ or ▶ to choose the desired image.

- Operate the zoom control toward **T** (🔍) to switch to full-frame playback mode, or **W** (🖼️) to switch to 6-thumbnail display.
- For functions for which only one image can be selected, proceed to step 3.



### 2 Press ▲ or ▼ to select ON or OFF (or the number of copies).

- When ON is selected, icon is displayed on the selected image. To select multiple images, repeat steps 1 and 2.



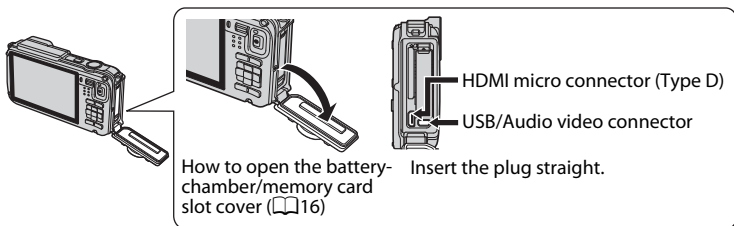
### 3 Press the Ⓞ button to apply the image selection.

- With selections such as **Erase selected images**, the confirmation dialog is displayed. Follow the instructions on the screen.

## Connecting the Camera to a TV, Computer, or Printer

You can enhance your enjoyment of images and movies by connecting the camera to a TV, computer, or printer.

- Before connecting the camera to an external device, make sure the remaining battery level is sufficient and turn the camera off. For information about the connection methods and subsequent operations, refer to the documentation included with the device in addition to this document.



### Viewing images on a TV

20



You can view the camera's images and movies on a TV.  
Connection method: Connect the video and audio plugs of the included Audio Video Cable EG-CP16 to the TV's input jacks. Alternatively, connect a commercially available HDMI cable (Type D) to the TV's HDMI input jack.

### Viewing and organizing images on a computer

73



If you transfer images to a computer, you can perform simple retouching and manage image data in addition to playing back images and movies.

Connection method: Connect the camera to the computer's USB input jack with the included USB Cable UC-E16.

- Before connecting to a computer, install ViewNX 2 on the computer using the included ViewNX 2 CD-ROM. See 75 for more information about using the included ViewNX 2 CD-ROM and transferring images to a computer.

### Printing images without using a computer

22



If you connect the camera to a PictBridge-compatible printer, you can print images without using a computer.

Connection method: Connect the camera directly to the printer's USB input jack with the included USB cable.

## Using ViewNX 2

ViewNX 2 is an all-in-one software package which enables you to transfer, view, edit and share images.

Install ViewNX 2 using the included ViewNX 2 CD-ROM.



### Installing ViewNX 2

- An Internet connection is required.

#### Compatible Operating Systems

##### Windows

Windows 8, Windows 7, Windows Vista, Windows XP

##### Macintosh

Mac OS X 10.6, 10.7, 10.8

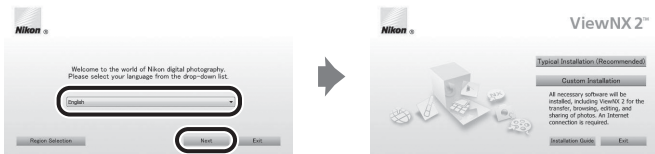
Refer to the Nikon website for details on system requirements, including the latest information on operating system compatibility.

### 1 Start the computer and insert the ViewNX 2 CD-ROM into the CD-ROM drive.

- Windows: If instructions for operating the CD-ROM are displayed in the window, follow the instructions to proceed to the installation window.
- Mac OS: When the **ViewNX 2** window is displayed, double-click the **Welcome** icon.

## 2 Select a language in the language selection dialog to open the installation window.

- If the desired language is not available, click **Region Selection** to choose a different region and then choose the desired language (the **Region Selection** button is not available in the European release).
- Click **Next** to display the installation window.



## 3 Start the installer.

- We recommend clicking **Installation Guide** in the installation window to check the installation help information and system requirements before installing **ViewNX 2**.
- Click **Typical Installation (Recommended)** in the installation window.

## 4 Download the software.

- When the **Software Download** screen is displayed, click **I agree - Begin download**.
- Follow the on-screen instructions to install the software.

## 5 Exit the installer when the installation completion screen is displayed.

- Windows: Click **Yes**.
- Mac OS: Click **OK**.

The following software is installed:

- ViewNX 2 (consisting of the three modules below)
  - Nikon Transfer 2: For transferring images to the computer
  - ViewNX 2: For viewing, editing, and printing transferred images
  - Nikon Movie Editor: For basic editing of transferred movies
- Panorama Maker (for creating a single panorama image of a landscape, etc. from a series of images that each captured a separate portion of the subject)

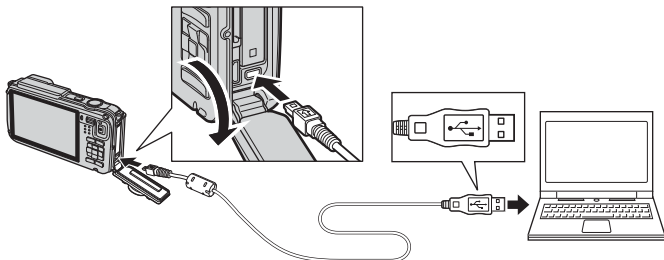
## 6 Remove the ViewNX 2 CD-ROM from the CD-ROM drive.

## Transferring Images to the Computer

### 1 Choose how images will be copied to the computer.

Choose one of the following methods:

- **Direct USB connection:** Turn the camera off and ensure that the memory card is inserted in the camera. Connect the camera to the computer using the included USB cable, and then turn the camera on.  
To transfer images that are saved in the camera's internal memory, remove the memory card from the camera before connecting it to the computer.



- **SD card slot:** If your computer is equipped with an SD card slot, the card can be inserted directly in the slot.
- **SD card reader:** Connect a card reader (available separately from third-party suppliers) to the computer and insert the memory card.

If a message is displayed prompting you to choose a program, select Nikon Transfer 2.

#### • When using Windows 7

If the dialog shown at right is displayed, follow the steps below to select Nikon Transfer 2.

- 1 Under **Import pictures and videos**, click **Change program**. A program selection dialog will be displayed; select **Import File using Nikon Transfer 2** and click **OK**.
- 2 Double-click **Import File**.



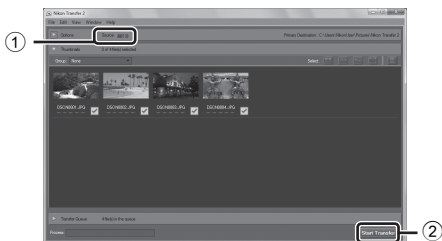
If the memory card contains a large number of images, it may take a while for Nikon Transfer 2 to start. Wait until Nikon Transfer 2 starts.

### ✓ Connecting the USB Cable

The connection may not be recognized if the camera is connected to the computer via a USB hub.

## 2 Transfer images to the computer.

- Confirm that the name of the connected camera or removable disk is displayed as the “Source” on the “Options” title bar of Nikon Transfer 2 (①).
- Click **Start Transfer** (②).



- At default settings, all the images on the memory card will be copied to the computer.

## 3 Terminate the connection.

- If the camera is connected to the computer, turn the camera off and disconnect the USB cable.
- If you are using a card reader or card slot, choose the appropriate option in the computer operating system to eject the removable disk corresponding to the memory card and then remove the card from the card reader or card slot.

## Viewing Images

### Start ViewNX 2.

- Images are displayed in ViewNX 2 when transfer is complete.
- Consult online help for more information on using ViewNX 2.



### Starting ViewNX 2 Manually

- **Windows:** Double-click the **ViewNX 2** shortcut on the desktop.
- **Mac OS:** Click the **ViewNX 2** icon in the Dock.



# Recording and Playing Back Movies

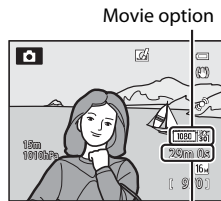
## Recording Movies

You can record movies by simply pressing the **●** (🎥 movie-record) button. Color tones, white balance, and other settings are the same as they are when taking still images.

### 1 Turn on the camera and display the shooting screen.

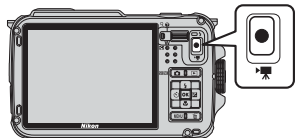
- The movie options icon indicates the type of movie recorded (📖 80).
- When recording movies, the angle of view (i.e., the area visible in the frame) is narrower than that of still pictures. When **Photo info** (📖 94) is set to **Movie frame+auto info**, you can confirm the area visible in the frame before recording movies.

\* The maximum movie length shown in the illustration differs from the actual value.



### 2 Press the **●** (🎥 movie-record) button to start movie recording.

- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame. Focus areas are not displayed during recording.
- See "Focus and Exposure During Movie Recording" (📖 78) for more information.
- The approximate remaining movie length is displayed on the monitor screen. When a memory card is not inserted, **IN** is displayed and movie is saved to the internal memory.
- Recording stops automatically when the maximum movie length has been recorded.



### 3 Press the **●** (🎥 movie-record) button again to end recording.

#### Action Control

When you press the **⏏** (action) button, movies can be recorded using the action control (📖 7).

## Focus and Exposure During Movie Recording

- The focus can be adjusted during movie recording in the following manner in accordance with the **Autofocus mode** (📖80) setting of the movie menu.
  - **AF-S Single AF** (default setting): The focus is locked when ● (📷 movie-record) button is pressed to start movie recording.
  - **AF-F Full-time AF**: The focus is adjusted repeatedly even during movie recording.
- Autofocus may not perform as expected (📖64). Should this occur, try to set **Autofocus mode** in the movie menu to **AF-S Single AF** (default setting) and then use focus lock (📖63) to record.

### ✔ Notes on Using Zoom During Movie Recording

- The zoom indicator is not displayed during movie recording.
- When the digital zoom is used, the image quality will deteriorate.
- If you start recording a movie without using digital zoom, and you keep operating the zoom control toward **T** (📷), the zoom stops at the maximum optical zoom ratio. Remove your finger from the zoom control and then operate it again toward **T** (📷) to activate digital zoom. When movie recording ends, digital zoom is cancelled.

### ✔ Note on Recording Images and Saving Movies

The indicator showing the number of exposures remaining or the indicator showing the maximum movie length flashes while images are being recorded or while a movie is being saved. **Do not open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover or remove the battery or memory card while an indicator is flashing.** Doing this could result in loss of data, or in damage to the camera or the memory card.

## ✓ Notes on Movie Recording

- When saving a movie onto a memory card, a memory card with an SD speed class of Class 6 or higher is recommended (📖19). If the transfer speed of the card is slow, the movie recording may end unexpectedly.
- The sounds of zoom control operation, zoom, autofocus, vibration reduction or aperture control when the brightness changes may be recorded.
- The following phenomena may be seen on the monitor screen while recording movies. These phenomena are saved in the recorded movies.
  - Banding may occur in images under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, or sodium-vapor lighting
  - Subjects that move quickly from one side of the frame to the other, such as a moving train or car, may appear skewed
  - The entire movie image may be skewed when the camera is panned
  - Lighting or other bright areas may leave residual images when the camera is moved

## ✓ Notes on the Camera Temperature

- The camera may become warm when recording movies for an extended period of time or when the camera is used in a hot area.
- When the temperature inside the camera becomes extremely high during movie recording, the camera may automatically stop recording to prevent internal damage to the camera. The message **"The camera will turn off to prevent overheating."** and a 10-second countdown indicator (🕒10s) are displayed on the monitor until the camera automatically stops recording and is turned off when it automatically stops recording. Leave the camera off until the inside of the camera has cooled and then use it.

## 📎 Functions Available in Movie Recording

- The exposure compensation and **White balance** settings in shooting menu (📖58) are also applied with movie recording.
- When macro mode is enabled, movies of subjects closer to the camera can be recorded. Confirm settings before starting movie recording.
- The self-timer (📖52) can be used. If the self-timer is set and the **📷 (movie-record)** button is pressed, the camera starts movie recording after 10 or 2 seconds.
- The flash does not fire.
- Press the **MENU** button before starting to record the movie to display the **📷 (movie)** menu icon and select movie menu settings (📖80).

## 📎 Recording HS (High Speed) Movies


When **Movie options** (📖80) in movie menu is set to **240p HS 240/8x**, **480p HS 480/4x**, **720p HS 720/2x** or **1080p HS 1080/0.5x**, movies that can be played back in slow motion or fast motion can be recorded.

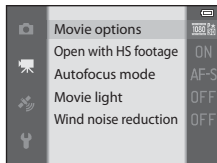
## 📎 More Information

- See "Maximum Movie Length" (📖46) for more information.
- See "File and Folder Names" (📖94) for more information.









## Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (Movie Menu)

Display the shooting screen → MENU button →  menu icon ()


Press the **MENU** button on the shooting screen to display the menu screen and then select the  menu icon to set the following options on the movie menu.



### Available Movie Menu


Option	Description	
Movie options	Select the type of movie to be recorded. The camera can record normal speed movies and HS (high speed) movies, which can be played back in slow motion or fast motion. The default setting is  <b>1080★/30p</b> .	 44
Open with HS footage	When HS movie recording is selected in <b>Movie options</b> , select whether or not to record HS movies from the start of recording. The default setting is <b>On</b> . When <b>Off</b> is selected, normal speed movies are recorded from the start of recording. When the  button is pressed during recording, recording switches to HS movie recording.	 48
Autofocus mode	Select how the camera focuses when recording normal speed movies. <b>Single AF</b> (default setting) where the focus is locked when movie recording begins, or <b>Full-time AF</b> where the camera focuses continuously during movie recording can be selected. When <b>Full-time AF</b> is selected, the sound of the camera focusing may be heard in recorded movies. If you want to prevent the sound of the camera focusing from being recorded, select <b>Single AF</b> .	 48
Movie light	When <b>On</b> is selected, enable the movie light that assists recording in dark places during movie recording. The default setting is <b>Off</b> .	 49
Wind noise reduction	Set whether or not to reduce wind noise from the microphone during movie recording. During playback, not only wind noise, but other sounds may also become difficult to hear. The default setting is <b>Off</b> .	 49

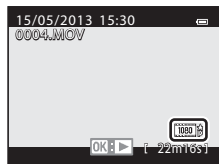
#### More Information

See “Basic Menu Operations” ( 8) for more information.

# Playing Back Movies

**1** Press the  (playback) button to select playback mode.




- Press the multi selector to select a movie.
- Movies can be recognized by the movie options icon (80).

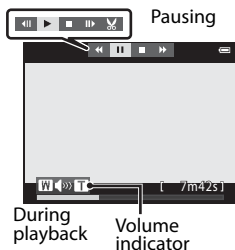















**2** Press the  button to play back a movie.





## Operations Available During Movie Playback

Playback controls appear at the top of the monitor.

Press the multi selector  or  to select an icon of playback control, then press the  button to perform the following operations.



To	Use	Description
Rewind		Rewind the movie while the  button is pressed down.
Advance		Advance the movie while the  button is pressed down.
Pause		The following operations can be performed with the playback controls at the top of the monitor while playback is paused.
		 Rewind the movie by one frame. Hold down the  button to rewind continuously.
		 Advance the movie by one frame. Hold down the  button to advance continuously.
		 Extract and save only the required parts of the movie (  27).
		Resume playback.
End		Return to full-frame playback mode.

To delete a movie, use full-frame playback mode (30) or thumbnail playback mode (66) to select a movie and press the  button (31).

## Adjusting the Volume

Operate the zoom control **T/W** (2) during playback.

# Using GPS/Displaying Maps

## Starting GPS Data Recording

The camera's internal GPS receives signals from GPS satellites and identifies its current time and position.

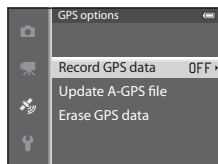
The position information (latitude and longitude) can be recorded on the pictures to be shot.

### Turn the GPS Functions On

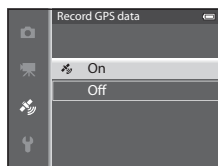
Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon (📖9) → GPS options

Set **Time zone and date** (📖94) correctly before using the GPS function.

- 1 Use the multi selector to select **Record GPS data**, and then press the **OK** button.



- 2 Select **On** and press the **OK** button.
  - Signals are received from the GPS satellites and positioning starts.
  - The default setting is **Off**.



- 3 Press the **MENU** button.
  - The camera returns to shooting screen.
  - Operate in an open-air area when starting to receive signals from GPS satellites.






## ✓ Notes on GPS

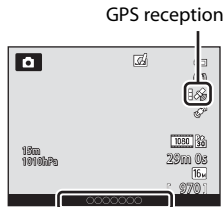
- Before using the GPS functions, read “Notes on GPS Functions” of “<Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS” (☞xvii).
- It takes a few minutes to obtain position information when positioning is performed for the first time or in a situation where positioning cannot be performed for a long period of time, or just after the battery is replaced.
- Positions of the GPS satellites change constantly.  
You may not be able to determine the position or it may take some time depending on your location and the time.  
To use the GPS feature, use the camera in an open-air area with few obstacles in the sky. Signal receiving will be smoother if the GPS antenna (☞1) is facing the sky.
- The following locations which block or reflect signals may result in failed or inaccurate positioning.
  - Inside buildings or underground locations
  - Between high-rise buildings
  - Under overpasses
  - Inside tunnels
  - Near high-voltage electrical power lines
  - Between clusters of trees
  - Underwater
- Using a mobile phone of 1.5 GHz band near this camera may disrupt positioning.
- When carrying this camera around while positioning, do not place it in a metal bag. Positioning cannot be performed if the camera is covered with metal materials.
- When there is a significant difference in the signals from the GPS satellites, there could be a deviation of up to several hundred meters.
- Be aware of your surroundings when positioning.
- The shooting date and time that is displayed when playing back images is determined by the camera’s internal clock at the time of shooting.  
The time obtained by the position information and recorded on images will not be displayed on the camera.
- The position information for the first frame will be recorded on a series of pictures shot using continuous shooting.

## ✓ Battery Drain While Recording GPS Data and Log Recording

- When **Record GPS data** is set to **On**, GPS functions will continue to operate at the specified interval for approximately 6 hours even after the camera is turned off. Also, GPS functions and log recording will continue to operate while recording logs (☞89) even after the camera is turned off.
- When **Record GPS data** is set to **On** or while recording logs, the battery power will drain faster than usual. Confirm the battery level especially when the camera is recording altitude log or water depth log.


## GPS Reception Indicator and Point of Interest (POI) Information


- GPS reception can be checked on the shooting screen.
  - : Signals are being received from four or more satellites and positioning is being performed. The position information is recorded on the image.
  - : Signals are being received from three satellites and positioning is being performed. The position information is recorded on the image.
  - : Signals are being received from the satellites, but positioning is not possible. The position information is not recorded on the image.
  - : Signals cannot be received from the satellites, and positioning is not possible. The position information is not recorded on the image.
- POI information is location name information for the nearest landmarks (facilities) and other details.
  - When **Display POI** in **Points of interest (POI)** of the GPS options menu (88) is set to **On**, the nearest location name information for the current location is displayed during shooting.
  - When **Embed POI** is set to **On**, location name information can be recorded on the image during shooting.
  - If the location name information was recorded on the image during shooting, this information is displayed when **Display POI** is set to **On** during playback.
- “----” may be displayed for the location name information depending on the setting level in **Level of detail** of **Points of interest (POI)**. Also, certain landmark names may not be registered, or the landmark name may be different.

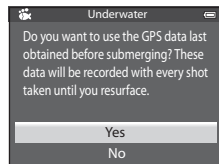


Location name information (POI information)





## Underwater Recording of GPS Data

While the position information is being obtained, if you select **Underwater** scene mode, or select  (easy auto) mode and then submerge the camera under water, the screen on the right is displayed.

Select **Yes** and press the  button. The position information obtained prior to underwater shooting is recorded on the pictures to be shot underwater.




## Pictures with Recorded Position Information

- The  icon is displayed during playback for images which have the position information recorded (12).
- The position information recorded on a picture can be checked on a map with ViewNX 2 after transferring the image to a computer (73).
- The actual place of shooting may differ from the GPS information recorded on the image files due to the accuracy of the position information obtained and a difference in the geodetic system used.
- The position information and POI information recorded on pictures can be erased using **Erase GPS data** in **GPS options** (88). The erased information cannot be recovered.




## Displaying Maps



The current position or image shooting location can be displayed on the screen using the camera's internal map information.

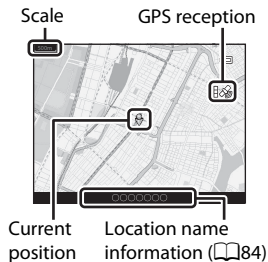
To display the map, press the  (map) button in shooting mode or playback mode.




### When Using Shooting Mode

To display the current position on the screen, press the  (map) button in shooting mode when **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu is set to **On**.



- To display the current position, the position information must be obtained in advance.
- To adjust the scale of the map, use the zoom control (**W** /**T** ).
- To move the map display, press the multi selector **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶**.





### Map Display



- The map display cannot be rotated. Only the north up display (the top of the screen indicates the north) is available.
- The map display scale may vary depending on the country where the map is displayed.
- In shooting mode, when **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu is set to **Off** or when positioning could not be performed, a world map centered on the region that was set in **Time zone** of **Time zone and date** in the setup menu (94) is displayed.

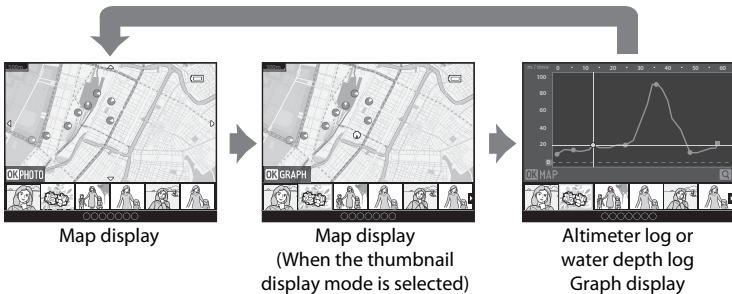
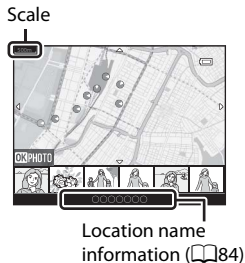
### Action Control

When the  (action) button is pressed, the current location can be displayed on a map by action control (7).

## When Using Playback Mode

If an image displaying  in the full-frame display is selected and the  (map) button is pressed, the image shooting location is displayed on the screen.

- To display the map and the image shooting location, the position information must have been recorded on playback image.
- To adjust the scale of the map, use the zoom control (**W** )/**T** ).
- To move the map display, press the multi selector **▲**, **▼**, **◀** or **▶**.











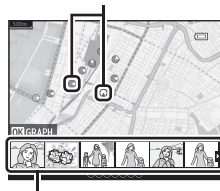
- When the **OK**  button is pressed, another image can be selected. Only images with the recorded position information are displayed in the thumbnail display.
- When you play back pictures shot while the altimeter log or water depth log is recorded by **Create log** (89), and if the **OK**  button is pressed, the altimeter log or water depth log graph (67) is displayed.
- The image shooting location and a rough direction are indicated by  on the map ( indicates north), and the selected image is highlighted in yellow.
- Press the multi selector **◀** or **▶** to select the image.
- Operate the zoom control toward **T**  to enlarge the image. Operate the zoom control toward **W**  to return to the map display.




Image shooting location and direction



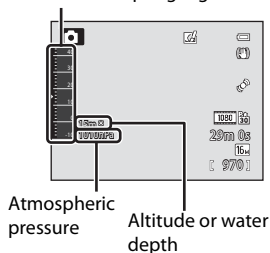
Thumbnail display

## Using Altimeter and Depth Gauge


You can display the altitude or water depth and the atmospheric pressure of the current location on the screen and record the displayed value on the pictures to be shot.

- Use **Alt./depth correction** in the GPS options menu to correct the data in advance. Before using the camera underwater, be sure to adjust the data to 0 m at the surface of water. You can display a more accurate altitude or water depth if you adjust the data frequently. When altitude or water depth is corrected,  is displayed next to the altitude or water depth.
- The altitude or water depth, and the atmospheric pressure are always displayed.
- The altimeter or depth gauge is displayed when the **Altimeter/depth gauge** setting of **Altitude/depth options** in the GPS options menu () is set to **On** (default setting).
- The depth gauge and water depth are displayed when you select **Underwater** scene mode, or select  (easy auto) mode and then submerge the camera under water.
- The display range of the altimeter and altitude is -300 m to +4500 m (-984 to +14,760 ft).
- The display range of the depth gauge and water depth is 0 m to 20 m (0 ft to 65 ft).

Altimeter or depth gauge



### Notes on Altimeter and Depth Gauge

- Do not use the altimeter or depth gauge in this camera for specialized applications such as mountain climbing or underwater diving. The displayed information is intended as a general guide only.
- Since the altitude is measured using the camera's internal barometer, the data may not be displayed correctly in some climate conditions.
- When **Altimeter/depth gauge** is set to **On**, the altimeter or depth gauge and the atmospheric pressure are displayed even if **Hide info** is selected for **Photo info** in **Monitor settings** of the setup menu ()94).
- If the camera is not being used for underwater shooting when **Underwater** scene mode is selected, the depth gauge display is fixed at 0 m (0 ft).
- When the water depth exceeds 15 m (49 ft), the depth gauge display turns orange. When water depth exceeds 18 m (59 ft), the depth gauge display turns red.

### Altimeter Log and water depth Log


When **Create log** in the GPS options menu is selected, the altitude or water depth information is recorded at the specified interval. You can display the recorded altitude or water depth logs by using **View log** to check your movement route.

### More Information

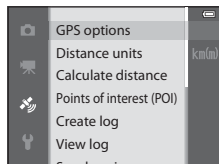
See "Data Imprint: Imprinting Information such as Altitude and Direction Measured by the Electronic Compass on Pictures" ()69, )18) for more information.

## Features That Can Be Set Using the MENU (Menu) Button (GPS Options Menu)






Press the MENU button →  (GPS options) menu icon ()









From the menu screen, select the  menu icon to display the GPS options menu, and then you can change the following settings.


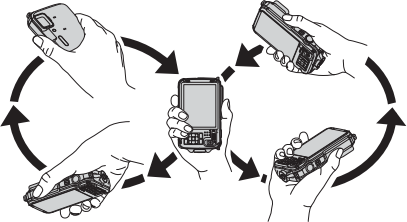



- The GPS options menu can be displayed also by pressing the MENU button while the map is displayed.



### Available GPS Options Menu

Option	Description	
GPS options	<p><b>Record GPS data:</b> When set to <b>On</b>, signals are being received from the GPS satellites and positioning starts ()82). The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</p> <p><b>Update A-GPS file:</b> A memory card is used to update the A-GPS (assist GPS) file. Using the latest A-GPS file can shorten the time needed for tracking the position information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Download the latest A-GPS file from the website below, and use it to update the file. <a href="http://nikonimglib.com/agps3/">http://nikonimglib.com/agps3/</a></li> </ul> <p><b>Erase GPS data:</b> The position information and POI information recorded on pictures are erased.</p>	 58
Distance units	The distance units of the map display can be selected from <b>km (m)</b> (kilometers (meters)) (default setting) or <b>mi (yd)</b> (miles (yards)).	 59
Calculate distance	Calculate the linear distance from the current location to the shooting location on the image (only when <b>Record GPS data</b> of <b>GPS options</b> of the GPS options menu is set to <b>On</b> ) or between image shooting locations (only when using playback mode).	 60

Option	Description	
Points of interest (POI)	<p>Make the settings for the POI (points of interest, location name information).</p> <p><b>Embed POI:</b> When set to <b>On</b>, the location name information is recorded on the pictures to be shot. The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</p> <p><b>Display POI:</b> When set to <b>On</b>, the location name information is displayed on the shooting screen or playback screen. If <b>Embed POI</b> is set to <b>On</b> and a picture is taken, the location name information for the picture is displayed on the playback screen. The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</p> <p><b>Level of detail:</b> Set the display level of the location name information. A higher display level shows more detailed regional information, and a lower display level shows regional information for a wider area (such as country names).</p> <p><b>Edit POI:</b> The level of the location name information recorded on the image can be changed, and the regional information can be deleted.</p>	 61
Create log	<p>When log recording starts, the measured position information and altitude or water depth information are recorded at the interval set for <b>Log interval</b> until a preset time is reached.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To record the position information, set the <b>Record GPS data</b> in <b>GPS options</b> of the GPS options menu to <b>On</b>.</li> <li>Select <b>End all logs</b>, <b>End GPS log</b> or <b>End depth log</b> and save the recorded log data on a memory card.</li> </ul>	 62
View log	<p>Select <b>Create log</b> and then select <b>End all logs</b>, <b>End GPS log</b> or <b>End depth log</b> to check or erase the log data saved on a memory card.</p> <p><b>GPS logs:</b> Select a log and press the  button to display recorded log data of position information on the map for checking movement routes.</p> <p><b>Altitude/depth logs:</b> Select a log and press the  button to display recorded log data of altitude information or water depth information on the graph for checking movement routes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To delete a log, select it and press the  button.</li> </ul>	 64
Synchronize	<p>Signals from the GPS satellites are used to set the date and time of the camera's internal clock (only when <b>Record GPS data</b> in <b>GPS options</b> of the GPS options menu is set to <b>On</b>).</p>	 65

Option	Description	
<p>Electronic compass</p>	<p><b>Compass display:</b> When set to <b>On</b>, the direction the camera is pointing is displayed on the shooting screen. When the monitor faces upward, the compass indicator switches to a circle compass with a red arrow that points north. The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</p> <p><b>Compass correction:</b> Corrects the compass when the compass direction is not displayed correctly. Swing the camera to draw a figure eight in the air while turning your wrist to face the camera forward and backward, side to side, or up and down.</p> 	 66
<p>Altitude/depth options</p>	<p><b>Altimeter/depth gauge:</b> The altimeter or depth gauge is displayed on the shooting screen (10). The default setting is <b>On</b>.</p> <p><b>Alt./depth correction:</b> The altitude or water depth value is compensated.</p> <p><b>Altitude/depth units:</b> Set the unit of distance for displaying altitude or water depth to “<b>m</b> (meters)” (default setting) or “<b>ft</b> (feet).”</p>	 67

# Using the Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN) Feature

## Functions that Can Be Performed Using Wi-Fi

You can perform the following functions if you install the dedicated software "Wireless Mobile Utility" on your smart device that runs on Android OS or iOS, and connect it to the camera.

### Take Photos

You can display the shooting screen of the camera on your smart device and operate the camera by remote control.\*

The pictures shot by remote control can be copied to your smart device.

\* Operations other than turning on and off the camera cannot be performed during remote control operation.

### View Photos

You can copy the pictures saved in the camera's memory card to your smart device.

## Installing the Software on the Smart Device

- 1 Use your smart device to connect to Google Play Store, App Store or other online apps marketplace and search for "Wireless Mobile Utility."
  - Check the user's manual provided with your smart device for further details.
- 2 Check the description and other information and install the software.
  - For more information about how to operate the software, download the user's manual from the website below.
    - Android OS : <http://nikonimglib.com/ManDL/WMAU/>
    - iOS : <http://nikonimglib.com/ManDL/WMAU-ios/>

# Connecting the Smart Device to the Camera

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** (setup) menu icon (📖9) → Wi-Fi options → Wi-Fi network

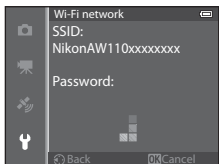
- 1 Press the multi selector to select the **Wi-Fi network** and press the **OK** button.



- 2 Select **On** and press the **OK** button.



- SSID and the password are displayed.
- When **Auth./encryp.** is set to **Open** (default setting), the password is not displayed.
- If no connection confirmation is received from the smart device within 3 minutes, the setting returns to **Off**.



- 3 Set the Wi-Fi setting on the smart device to **On**.

- Check the user's manual provided with your smart device for further details.
- After the network name (SSID) that can be used for the smart device is displayed, select the SSID displayed on the camera.
- When the message for entering a password (📖93) is displayed, enter the password that is displayed on the camera.
- When the camera is successfully connected to a Wi-Fi network, the shooting screen is displayed with the Wi-Fi icon (📖10).

- 4 Start the dedicated software installed on the smart device.



- The screen for selecting "Take photos" or "View photos" is displayed.
- When the message "Cannot connect to camera." is displayed, retry the **Wi-Fi network** setting.



## To Terminate the Wi-Fi Connection

- Turn off the camera.
- Set the Wi-Fi setting on the smart device to Off.

### Notes on Wi-Fi Connection

- Set the **Wi-Fi network** to **Off** in a place where the use of radio waves is prohibited.
- When a memory card is not inserted in the camera, the Wi-Fi feature cannot be used. When Eye-Fi card (E84) is inserted in the camera, the Wi-Fi feature cannot be used.
- When Wi-Fi is connected, **Auto off** is disabled.
- When the **Wi-Fi network** is set to **On**, the battery will drain faster than normal.
- The **Wi-Fi network** cannot be selected when the battery level indicator in the monitor indicates . In addition, if the battery level indicator indicates  while a Wi-Fi connection is established, the connection is terminated.

### Note on Security Settings


If the camera is installed with the Wi-Fi feature without proper security settings (encryption and password), unauthorized third parties may access the network and cause harm. We strongly recommend performing the required security settings before using the Wi-Fi feature.

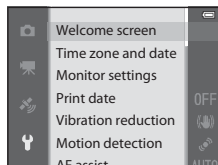
Use **Wi-Fi options** (96) of the setup menu to perform the security settings.









# General Camera Setup














## The Setup Menu

Press the MENU button →  (setup) menu icon ()












From the menu screen, select the  menu icon to display the setup menu, and then you can change the following settings.



Option	Description	
Welcome screen	Set whether or not the welcome screen is displayed when power is turned on. The welcome screen image can be selected. The default setting is <b>None</b> .	 68
Time zone and date	Set settings related to the camera's date and time. The <b>Time zone</b> setting allows you to specify the time zone where the camera is mainly used and whether or not daylight saving time is in effect. When the  travel destination is set, the camera automatically calculates the time difference between the travel destination and the  home time zone, and saves images using the date and time of the travel destination.	 69
Monitor settings	In <b>Photo info</b> , select the kind of information that is displayed on the monitor during shooting mode and playback mode. If you select <b>Framing grid+auto info</b> , a framing grid is displayed when shooting to help you frame the picture.	 71
Print date	Imprint the shooting date and time on pictures at the time of shooting. The default setting is <b>Off</b> . Dates cannot be imprinted in the following situations. - When <b>Sports, Night portrait</b> (using <b>Hand-held</b> ), <b>Night landscape</b> (using <b>Hand-held</b> ), <b>Museum, Backlighting</b> (with <b>HDR</b> set to <b>On</b> ), <b>Easy panorama, Pet portrait</b> (using <b>Continuous</b> ) or <b>3D photography</b> is selected in scene mode. - When <b>Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps</b> or <b>BSS</b> is selected for <b>Continuous</b> shooting mode (  )58). - During movie recording	 73

Option	Description	
Vibration reduction	<p>Reduce blurring caused by camera shake when shooting. The default setting is <b>On</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using a tripod to stabilize the camera, set this feature to <b>Off</b> to prevent this feature from malfunctioning.</li> </ul>	 74
Motion detection	<p>When the camera detects camera shake or subject movement at the time of shooting, it automatically increases ISO sensitivity and shutter speed to reduce blurring. The default setting is <b>Auto</b>.</p> <p>The  indicator lights in green when the camera detects camera shake or subject movement and increases shutter speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When using certain shooting modes or settings, motion is not detected. In this case the  indicator is not displayed.</li> </ul>	 75
AF assist	<p>When set to <b>Auto</b> (default setting), the AF-assist illuminator (28) lights if shooting in dark surroundings to help the camera focus.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Even if <b>Auto</b> is selected, the AF-assist illuminator may not light depending on the position of the focus area or the scene mode that is selected.</li> </ul>	 76
Digital zoom	<p>When set to <b>On</b> (default setting), operating the zoom control toward <b>T</b> ( Q) triggers the digital zoom (27) if the optical zoom is at the maximum telephoto zoom position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The digital zoom cannot be used depending on settings in the shooting mode and other modes.</li> </ul>	 76
Sound settings	<p>Turn various camera sounds on and off. In the default setting, beep sounds are on.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The operation sound is disabled depending on settings in the shooting mode and other modes.</li> </ul>	 77
Action control response	<p>Set the sensitivity of the operation performed when shaking the camera (action control). When this option is set to <b>High</b>, the operation is performed even if the camera shake movement is small. When this option is set to <b>Low</b>, the operation is performed if the camera shake movement is large. The default setting is <b>Medium</b>.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When viewing images with <b>Quick playback</b> of action control or in full-frame playback mode, operation response of selecting images is fixed.</li> </ul>	 77
Playback action control	<p>When <b>On</b> (default setting) is selected, the image can be selected by shaking the camera in full-frame playback mode.</p>	 78

## The Setup Menu

Option	Description	
Auto off	Set the amount of time that passes before the monitor is turned off to save power. The default setting is <b>1 min.</b>	 78
Format memory/ Format card	Format the internal memory (only when a memory card is not inserted) or the memory card (when a memory card is inserted). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>All data stored in the internal memory or on the memory card is deleted during formatting and cannot be restored.</b> Be sure to transfer important images to a computer and save them before formatting.</li> </ul>	 79
Language	Change the camera's display language.	 79
TV settings	Adjust settings for connection to television. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the camera is connected to a television using an audio/video cable but no picture is displayed on the television, set <b>Video mode</b> to <b>NTSC</b> or <b>PAL</b> according to the type of signal compatible with the television.</li> <li>• HDMI settings can be set.</li> </ul>	 80
Blink warning	When the camera detects that a human subject may have closed the eyes immediately after taking a picture using face detection while shooting with modes other than the smart portrait (  62), the <b>Did someone blink?</b> screen is displayed on the monitor to check the picture taken. The default setting is <b>Off</b> .	 81
Wi-Fi options	To connect the camera to your smart device, set the Wi-Fi network (wireless LAN) to on. You can also change network information such as the camera's SSID and password.	 82
Eye-Fi upload	Set whether or not to enable the function for sending images to a computer using a commercially available Eye-Fi card. The default setting is <b>Enable</b> (when an Eye-Fi card is in the camera).	 84
Reset all	Reset the camera's settings to their default values. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Some of the settings such as <b>Time zone and date</b> and <b>Language</b> are not reset.</li> </ul>	 85
Firmware version	Display the current camera firmware version.	 88



# Reference Section

The Reference Section provides detailed information and hints for using the camera.

## Shooting

---

Using Easy Panorama (Shooting and Playing back) ..... 02

## Playback

---

Favorite Pictures Mode..... 05  
Auto Sort Mode ..... 08  
List by Date Mode ..... 10  
Playing Images in a Sequence ..... 11  
Editing Still Images ..... 13  
Connecting the Camera to a TV (Viewing Images on a TV)..... 20  
Connecting the Camera to a Printer (Direct Print) ..... 22

## Movies

---

Editing Movies ..... 27

## Menu

---

The Shooting Menu ( (Auto) Mode) ..... 29  
The Smart Portrait Menu..... 42  
Movie Menu..... 44  
The Playback Menu..... 50  
GPS Options Menu ..... 58  
The Setup Menu..... 68

## Additional Information

---

Error Messages ..... 89  
File and Folder Names ..... 94  
Optional Accessories..... 96

# Using Easy Panorama (Shooting and Playing back)

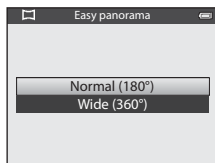
## Taking Pictures with Easy Panorama

Display the shooting screen → (shooting mode) button → (the second icon from the top\*) → (Easy panorama)

\* The icon for the last scene mode selected is displayed. The default setting is (portrait).

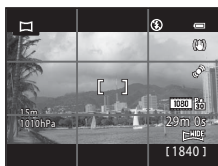
### 1 Select the shooting range from **Normal (180°)** or **Wide (360°)**, and press the button.

- The image sizes (W × H) when the camera is held in landscape orientation are as follows.
  - **Normal (180°)**:  
4800 × 920 when the camera is moved horizontally,  
1536 × 4800 when the camera is moved vertically
  - **Wide (360°)**:  
9600 × 920 when the camera is moved horizontally,  
1536 × 9600 when the camera is moved vertically
- For the image sizes when the camera is held in "tall" orientation, the combinations of the moving direction and W × H are the opposites of the above.



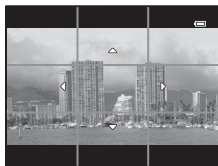
### 2 Frame the first portion of the panorama scene, and press the shutter-release button halfway to adjust the focus.

- The zoom is fixed at the wide-angle position.
- The framing guide is displayed on the monitor.
- The camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.
- Exposure compensation ( 54) can be adjusted.
- If the focus or exposure cannot be set for the main subject, try the focus lock ( 63).



### 3 Press the shutter-release button all the way, and release it.

- The icons showing the panorama direction are displayed.



#### 4 Move the camera straight and slowly in one of the four directions to start shooting.

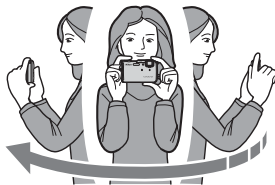
- When the camera detects the panorama direction, the shooting starts.
- The guide showing the current shooting point is displayed.
- When the guide showing the shooting point reaches the end, the shooting ends.



Guide

#### Example of Moving the Camera

- The user, without shifting position, moves the camera, from end to end of the guide, horizontally or vertically in an arc.
- If about 15 seconds (in **STD Normal (180°)**) or 30 seconds (in **WIDE Wide (360°)**) pass from the start of the shooting, and before the guide showing the shooting point reaches the end, the shooting ends.



#### ✓ Notes on Easy Panorama Shooting

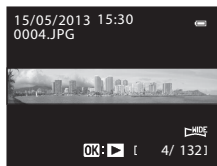
- The image area seen in the saved image will be narrower than that seen on the monitor at the time of shooting.
- When the camera movement speed is too fast, there is a large amount of camera shake or there is little change in subject such as wall or in the dark, the shooting ends in an error.
- Panorama pictures are not saved when the shooting stops before reaching half of the panorama range.
- When the shooting reaches more than half of the panorama range but finishes before the end point, the range that is not shot will be recorded as a gray area.

## Viewing Easy Panorama (Scroll)

Switch to playback mode (📖30), display the picture recorded with Easy panorama in full-frame playback mode and press the **OK** button. The camera displays the short side of the picture filling the entire screen and scrolls the displayed area automatically.

- **STD** or **WIDE** is displayed for pictures recorded with Easy panorama.
- The picture is scrolled in the direction of the panorama shooting.

Playback controls are displayed at the top of the monitor during playback. When you choose a playback control with the multi selector ◀ or ▶ and press the **OK** button, the following operations can be performed.



To	Use	Description	
Rewind	◀	Scroll quickly back while the <b>OK</b> button is pressed.	
Advance	▶	Scroll quickly forward while the <b>OK</b> button is pressed.	
Pause	⏸	The following operations can be performed with the playback controls at the top of the monitor while playback is paused.	
		◀	Rewind while the <b>OK</b> button is pressed.
		▶	Scroll while the <b>OK</b> button is pressed.
	▶	Restart the automatic scroll.	
End	■	Return to full-frame playback mode.	

### ✔ Note on Viewing Pictures Recorded with Easy Panorama

Panorama pictures recorded with functions other than Easy panorama of the COOLPIX AW110 may not be scrolled or zoomed on this camera.




## Favorite Pictures Mode

You can sort your images (except movies) into nine albums and add them as favorite pictures (added images are not copied or moved).





After you add images to albums, you can choose to play back only the added images by using favorite pictures mode.







- It is easier to find the images when they are added to separate albums in accordance with events or type of subjects.
- The same image can be added to multiple albums.
- The maximum number of images that can be added to an album is 200.

## Adding Images to Albums



Press the  button (Playback mode\*) → MENU button → Favorite pictures


\* Images cannot be added in favorite pictures playback mode.

**1** Press the multi selector  or , and then choose an image and press  to display .

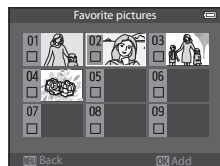
- To add more images to the same album, repeat this step as necessary.
- To cancel the selection, press  to remove .
- When the zoom control ( 66) is operated toward **T** () (Q), the display is switched to full-frame playback mode. When the zoom control is operated toward **W** () () (Z), the display is switched to thumbnails display mode.



**2** Display  for all images to be added to an album and press the  button.

**3** Use the multi selector to choose the album to which the images will be added and press the  button.

- The selected images are added and the camera switches to the playback menu.
- To add the same image to multiple albums, select **Favorite pictures** and repeat from step 1.

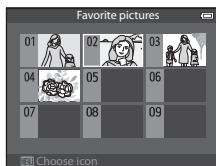


## Playing Back Images in Albums

Press the button (Playback mode) → button (67) → Favorite pictures

Use the multi selector to select an album and press the button to play back only images added to the same album.

- The following operations can be performed on the album list screen.
  - (delete) button: Delete all images in the currently selected album.
  - MENU** button: Change album icon (color and design) ( 67).
- When viewing images in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode, if you press the **MENU** button to display the menu and then select the menu icon (favorite pictures menu), you can then select a feature from the playback menu ( 69).



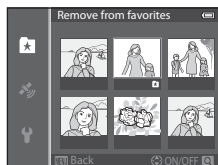
### Note on Deletion

If an image is deleted while using favorite pictures mode, the image will not only be removed from the album, but the corresponding image file will also be permanently deleted from the internal memory or the memory card.

## Removing Images From Albums

Select favorite pictures mode → Select an album from which images are removed ( 6) → button → **MENU** button → Remove from favorites




- Press the multi selector or , choose an image to be removed and then press to remove .
- To remove more images from the same album, repeat this step as necessary.
- Operate the zoom control ( 66) toward **T** () to switch back to full-frame playback mode, or toward **W** () to display thumbnails.

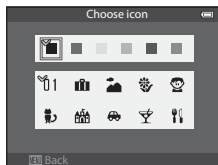







- Choose **Yes** and press the button.

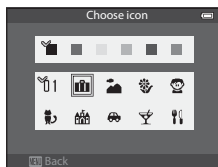
## Changing the Favorites Album Icon

Press the  button (Playback mode) →  button (67) →  Favorite pictures  
→ Choose the desired album → MENU button

- 1 Press the multi selector  or  to choose an icon color and press the  button.



- 2 Press , ,  or  to choose an icon and press the  button.
  - The icon changes and the monitor display returns to the list of albums screen.






### Notes on Album Icons


Set the album icons separately for the internal memory and for the memory card.



- To change the album icons for the internal memory, first remove the memory card from the camera.
- The default setting for the icon is the number icon (black).

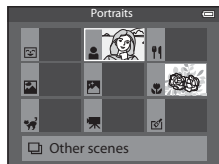
## Auto Sort Mode

Captured images are automatically sorted into categories, such as portraits, landscape, and movie.













Press the  button (Playback mode) →  button (📖67) →  Auto sort

Use the multi selector to select a category and then press the  button to play back images in the selected category.

- The following operation can be performed while the category selection screen is displayed.
  -  (delete) button: Delete all images in the selected category.
- When viewing images in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode, if you press the **MENU** button to display the menu and then select the  menu icon (auto sort mode menu), you can then select a feature from the playback menu (📖69).



## Auto Sort Mode Categories




Option	Description
 Smile	Images captured in Smart portrait mode (📖45) with the smile timer setting set to <b>On</b>
 Portraits	Images captured in  (auto) mode (📖47) with the face detection (📖62) Images captured in <b>Portrait*</b> , <b>Night portrait*</b> , <b>Party/indoor</b> or <b>Backlighting*</b> scene mode (📖34) Images captured in Smart portrait mode (📖45) with the smile timer setting set to <b>Off</b>
 Food	Images captured in <b>Food</b> scene mode (📖34)
 Landscape	Images captured in <b>Landscape*</b> scene mode (📖34)
 Dusk to dawn	Images captured in <b>Night landscape*</b> , <b>Sunset</b> , <b>Dusk/dawn</b> or <b>Fireworks show</b> scene mode (📖34)
 Close-ups	Images captured in  (auto) mode with macro mode (📖53) Images captured in <b>Close-up*</b> scene mode (📖34)
 Pet portrait	Images captured in <b>Pet portrait</b> scene mode (📖34)
 Movie	Movies (📖77)
 Retouched copies	Copies created using the editing function (🔧13)
 Other scenes	All other images that cannot be defined by the categories described above


\* Images captured in  (easy auto) mode (📖33) are also sorted to the appropriate categories.







### Notes on Auto Sort Mode

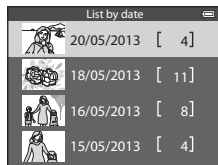
- Up to 999 images and movie files can be sorted to each category in auto sort mode. If 999 images or movies have already been sorted to a specific category, new images and movies cannot be sorted to that category nor can they be displayed in auto sort mode. You can play back images and movies that could not be sorted to a category by using normal playback mode (📖30) or list by date mode (🔧10).
- Images or movies copied from the internal memory or a memory card cannot be displayed in auto sort mode.
- Images or movies saved by a camera other than the COOLPIX AW110 cannot be played back in auto sort mode.

## List by Date Mode

Press the  button (Playback mode) →  button (67) →  List by date

Use the multi selector to select a date and then press the  button to play back images captured on the selected date.

- The first picture taken on the selected date is displayed.
- The following operations can be performed while the shooting date list screen is displayed.
  - **MENU** button: If you select the  menu icon (list by date menu) from the menu screen to display the playback menu (, you can select one of the following features and apply that feature to the images captured on the selected date.
    - Print order, Slide show, or Protect
  -  (delete) button: Delete all images captured on the selected date.
- When viewing images in full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode, if you press the **MENU** button to display the menu and then select the  menu icon (list by date menu), you can then select a feature from the playback menu (- Calendar display mode () cannot be used in list by date mode.



### Notes on List by Date Mode

- Up to 29 dates can be selected. If images exist for more than 29 dates, all images saved earlier than most recent 29 dates will be combined under **Others**.
- The 9000 most recent images can be displayed in list by date mode.
- Pictures taken when the camera's date is not set are treated as images captured on January 1, 2013.

## Playing Images in a Sequence

The images shot in the following continuous shooting mode are saved as a group (called a “sequence”) each time you shoot.

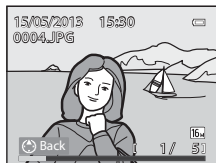
- **Continuous H, Continuous L, Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps** or **Continuous H: 60 fps** in **Continuous** (📷33) in the shooting menu
- **Sports** (📖35) or **Continuous** in the **Pet portrait** (📖41) scene mode

In full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode (📖66), the first image of a sequence is used as the “key picture,” i.e., it is displayed to represent the images in the sequence.

### Sequence display



While the key picture of a sequence is displayed in full-frame playback mode, press the **OK** button to display each image in the sequence individually. To return to key picture only display, press the multi selector **▲**.



The following operations can be performed when each image in a sequence is displayed individually.

- Select an image: Press the multi selector **◀** or **▶**.
- Zoom in: Operate the zoom control toward **T** (📷) (📖65).

### ✓ Notes on Sequence

- Pictures captured continuously with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110 cannot be displayed as a sequence.
- When only one image is shot in continuous shooting mode, it cannot be displayed as a sequence.

### 📌 Sequence Display Options

Select **Sequence display options** (📷57) in the playback menu to set all sequences to be displayed using their key pictures or to display them as individual images.

If an image in the sequence is selected when **Sequence display options** is set to **Individual pictures**, 📷 icon is displayed on the monitor.

### 📌 Changing Key Picture in Sequence

A sequence’s key picture can be changed using **Choose key picture** (📷57) in the playback menu.

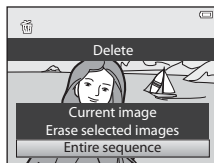
## Deleting Images in a Sequence

When **Sequence display options** (👁️57) is set to **Key picture only** in the playback menu, if the 🗑️ button is pressed and the deletion method is selected, the following images are deleted.

- When a sequence is displayed by its key picture only:
  - **Current image:** When the sequence is selected, all images in the sequence are deleted.
  - **Erase selected images:** When the key picture is selected in the erase selected images screen (📖32), all images in the sequence are deleted.
  - **All images:** All images including the sequence that is displayed are deleted.
- If the key picture is selected and the Ⓞ button is pressed to display individual images in the sequence before pressing the 🗑️ button:
 

The deletion methods change to the followings.

  - **Current image:** Delete the image that is displayed.
  - **Erase selected images:** Select multiple images in the sequence to delete in the erase selected images screen (📖32).
  - **Entire sequence:** All images in the sequence, including the image that is displayed, are deleted.



## Playback Menu Options Available When Using Sequence

When the **MENU** button is pressed during an image sequence playback, the following menu operations are available.

- |                                |        |                                  |        |
|--------------------------------|--------|----------------------------------|--------|
| • Quick retouch <sup>1</sup>   | → 👁️16 | • Rotate image <sup>1</sup>      | → 👁️54 |
| • D-Lighting <sup>1</sup>      | → 👁️16 | • Small picture <sup>1</sup>     | → 👁️18 |
| • Glamour retouch <sup>1</sup> | → 👁️17 | • Voice memo <sup>1</sup>        | → 👁️55 |
| • Data imprint <sup>1</sup>    | → 👁️18 | • Copy <sup>2</sup>              | → 👁️56 |
| • Print order <sup>2</sup>     | → 👁️50 | • Sequence display options       | → 👁️57 |
| • Slide show                   | → 👁️53 | • Choose key picture             | → 👁️57 |
| • Protect <sup>2</sup>         | → 👁️54 | • Favorite pictures <sup>2</sup> | → 👁️5  |

<sup>1</sup> Press the **MENU** button after displaying individual images. Settings can be applied to individual images.

<sup>2</sup> When the **MENU** button is pressed during displaying only the key picture, the same settings can be applied to all images in that sequence. Press the **MENU** button after displaying individual images to apply settings to individual images.



# Editing Still Images

## Editing Features

Images can be easily edited with this camera using the functions below. Edited images are stored as separate files (📷94).

Editing function	Application
Quick effects (📷41)	Apply a variety of effects to images.
Quick retouch (📷16)	Easily create a copy with enhanced contrast and richer colors.
D-Lighting (📷16)	Create a copy of the current picture with enhanced brightness and contrast, brightening dark portions of the picture.
Glamour retouch (📷17)	Make facial skin tones softer and make faces look smaller with larger eyes.
Data imprint (📷18)	The altitude or water depth saved when taking pictures, information of the electronic compass, or other information are imprinted on pictures.
Small picture (📷18)	Create a small copy of pictures suitable for uses such as e-mail attachments.
Crop (📷19)	Crop a portion of the picture. Use to zoom in on a subject or arrange a composition.




### Original Pictures and Edited Copies

- Copies created with editing functions are not deleted if the original pictures are deleted. The original pictures are not deleted if copies created with editing functions are deleted.
- Edited copies are stored with the same shooting date and time as the original.
- Even if the pictures that are marked for **Print order** (📷50) or **Protect** (📷54) are used for editing, these settings are not reflected on the edited copies.

### More Information

See "File and Folder Names" (📷94) for more information.

## Notes on Image Editing

- The following pictures cannot be edited.
  - Pictures taken using **Easy panorama** or **3D photography**
  - Pictures taken with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110
- When no faces are detected in the picture, glamour retouch function cannot be applied.
- Data imprint function can be used for editing pictures that are recorded with the altitude or water depth only.
- If a copy created using the COOLPIX AW110 is viewed on a different digital camera, it may not be possible to display the picture properly or transfer it to a computer.
- Editing functions are not available when there is not enough free space in the internal memory or on the memory card.
- For a sequence displayed using the key picture only setting (, 11), perform one of the following operations before editing.
  - Press the  button to display individual images, and then select an image in the sequence.
  - Set **Sequence display options** (, 57) to **Individual pictures** so that each image is displayed individually, and then select an image.


## Restrictions on Image Editing

The following restrictions apply when editing pictures that were created by editing.

Editing functions used	Editing functions to add
Quick retouch D-Lighting Quick effects	Glamour retouch, Small picture or Crop can be used.
Glamour retouch	Quick effects, Quick retouch, D-Lighting, Small picture or Crop can be used.
Data imprint Small picture Crop	No additional editing functions can be used.

- Copies created by editing cannot be edited again using the same editing function.
- To use an editing function together with small picture or crop function, use the other editing function first, and use small picture or crop function as the last editing function performed on that picture.
- Retouch effects such as the glamour retouch function's skin softening effect can be applied to pictures taken with the skin softening function during shooting.

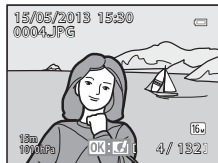
## Quick Effects: Applying Effects to Pictures

Effects selected from the following 24 types can be applied to an image with the **OK**:  mark while this image is displayed in full-frame playback mode. The effect results can be previewed on the screen shown in step 2.

Effect	Description
Painting, High key, Toy camera effect and Low key	Mainly adjusts hue and creates a different look for the image.
Soft, Fisheye, Cross screen, and Miniature effect	Processes images with a variety of effects.
High-contrast monochrome, Sepia, Cyanotype, and Selective color (12 colors)	Turns multicolor images into single color images. Selective color transforms all colors, except a specified color, to black and white.
Fog removal	Reduce blurring of images caused by underwater shooting.

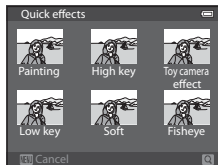
- 1 Display the image to which you want to apply an effect in full-frame playback mode and press the **OK** button.

- The effect selection screen is displayed.




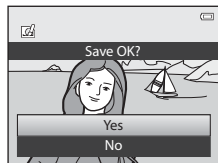
- 2 Press the multi selector **◀** or **▶** to select effect and press the **OK** button.

- Operate the zoom control toward **T** (telephoto zoom position) to display a confirmation screen for the applied effect. Operate the zoom control toward **W** (wide-angle position) to return to the selection screen for effects.



- 3 Choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.

- Copies created with the quick effects function are stored as separate files and recognized by the  icon displayed in playback mode (12).

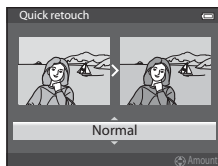


## Quick Retouch: Enhancing Contrast and Saturation

Select a picture (📖30) → MENU button (📖8) → Quick retouch

Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose the setting level, and press the **OK** button.

- The original version is displayed on the left and the edited version is displayed on the right.
- To cancel, press ◀.
- Quick retouched copies are stored as separate files and recognized by the 📷 icon displayed in playback mode (📖12).

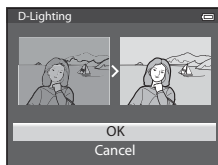


## D-Lighting: Enhancing Brightness and Contrast

Select a picture (📖30) → MENU button (📖8) → D-Lighting

Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose **OK**, and press the **OK** button.

- The original version is displayed on the left and the edited version is displayed on the right.
- D-Lighting copies are stored as separate files and recognized by the 📷 icon displayed in playback mode (📖12).



## Glamour Retouch: Making Facial Skin Tones Softer, Face Smaller, or Eyes Larger

Select a picture (📖30) → MENU button (📖8) → Glamour retouch

### 1 Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to select the effect type, and press the OK button.

- **All:** Soften facial skin tones, make faces look smaller, and make eyes look larger.
- **Skin softening:** Make facial skin tones softer.
- A confirmation screen is displayed, and the image is displayed zoomed in on the edited face.
- To cancel, press ◀.



### 2 Confirm the results.

- Up to 12 faces, in order of proximity to the center of the frame, can be enhanced.
- When multiple faces are edited, press the multi selector ◀ and ▶ to switch the face that is displayed.
- To change the effect type of glamour retouch, press the MENU button and return to step 1.
- To create a copy edited with glamour retouch, press the OK button.
- Copies created with the glamour retouch function are stored as separate files and recognized by the 📖 icon displayed in playback mode (📖12).



### ✓ Notes on Glamour Retouch

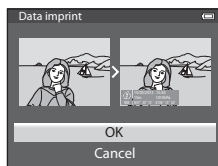
- Depending on conditions such as the direction the subject is facing or the brightness of the face, the face may not be detected properly, or the desired effect may not be achieved.
- If no faces are detected in the image, a warning is displayed and the screen returns to the playback menu.

## Data Imprint: Imprinting Information such as Altitude and Direction Measured by the Electronic Compass on Pictures

Select a picture (📖30) → MENU button (📖8) → Data imprint

Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose **OK** and press the **OK** button.

- The information to be imprinted on pictures includes the altitude or water depth, atmospheric pressure, direction measured by the electronic compass, date/time, and latitude and longitude recorded on pictures (📖12).
- The images created using data imprint are saved as separate files.



### ✔ Note on Data imprint

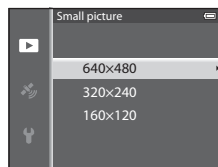
Only the information recorded on pictures is imprinted on the pictures.

## Small Picture: Reducing the Size of an Image

Select a picture (📖30) → MENU button (📖8) → Small picture

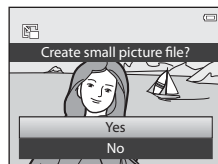
**1** Press the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to choose the desired copy size and press the **OK** button.

- The image size that can be selected varies depending on the aspect ratio of pictures (📖29) (image mode) to be edited.
  - Pictures with 4:3 aspect ratio: **640×480**, **320×240** or **160×120**
  - Pictures with 16:9 aspect ratio: **640×360**






**2** Choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.

- The created copies are stored as separate files (compression ratio of about 1:16).
- Images created using small picture are displayed as small images in playback mode and 📖 is displayed (📖12).









## Crop: Creating a Cropped Copy

Create a copy containing only the portion visible on the monitor screen when **MENU**:  is displayed with playback zoom (65) enabled.

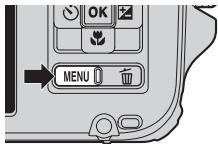
**1** Enlarge the picture for cropping (65).

**2** Refine copy composition.



- Operate the zoom control toward **T** () or **W** () to adjust the zoom ratio.
- Press the multi selector , , , or  to scroll the picture until only the portion you want to copy is visible on the monitor.



**3** Press the **MENU** button.



**4** Use the multi selector to choose **Yes** and press the **OK** button.


- Cropped copies are stored as separate files and recognized by the  icon displayed in playback mode (12).



### Image Size

The narrower the cropping range, the smaller the size (amount of pixels) of the cropped picture copy. When the image size setting for a cropped copy is 320 × 240 or 160 × 120, a small image is displayed in playback mode.

### Cropping the Picture in its Current “Tall” Orientation

Use the **Rotate image** option (54) to rotate the picture so that it is displayed in landscape orientation. After cropping the picture, rotate the cropped picture back to “tall” orientation. The picture displayed in “tall” orientation can be cropped by zooming in on the picture until the black bars displayed on the both sides of the monitor disappear. The cropped picture is displayed in landscape orientation.

## Connecting the Camera to a TV (Viewing Images on a TV)

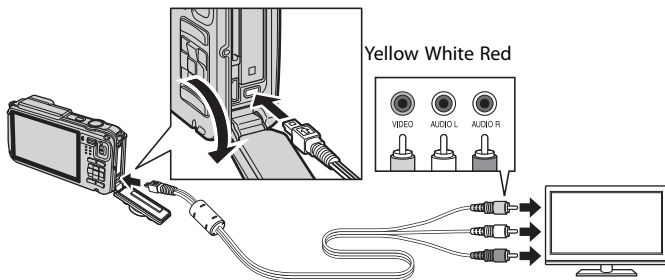
Connect the camera to a television to play back pictures on the television. If your television is equipped with an HDMI connector, you can connect it to the camera with a commercially available HDMI cable to play back pictures.

**1** Turn off the camera.

**2** Connect the camera to the TV.

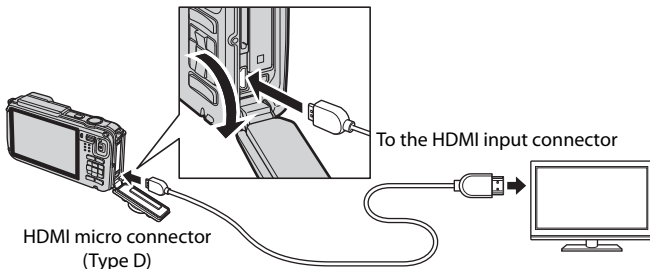
### When connecting using the included audio/video cable

- Connect the yellow plug to the video-in jack on the TV, and the red and white plugs to the audio-in jacks.



### When connecting using a commercially available HDMI cable

- Connect the plug to the HDMI input connector on the TV.



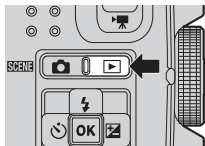


### 3 Tune the television to the video channel.

- See the instruction manual provided with your TV for details.

### 4 Hold down the button to turn on the camera.

- The camera enters playback mode, and the recorded pictures are displayed on the TV.
- While the camera is connected to the TV, the monitor remains off.




#### **Note on Connecting an HDMI Cable**

An HDMI cable is not included. Use a commercially available HDMI cable to connect the camera to a TV. The output terminal on this camera is an HDMI micro connector (Type D). When purchasing an HDMI cable, be sure that the device end of the cable is an HDMI micro connector.

#### **Note on Connecting the Cable**

When connecting the cable, be sure that the plug is oriented correctly. Do not force the plug into the camera. When disconnecting the cable, do not pull the plug at an angle.


#### **When Nothing Appears on the TV**

Make sure that **TV settings** (80) in the setup menu is appropriate for your television.

#### **Using the TV's Remote Control (HDMI Device Control)**

The remote control of a TV that conforms to the HDMI-CEC standard can be used to operate the camera during playback.

Instead of the multi selector or zoom control, the remote control can be used for picture selection, playback/pause of movies, switching between full-frame playback and 4-picture thumbnail display, etc.

- Set **HDMI device control** (80) of **TV settings** to **On** (default setting) in the setup menu, and connect the camera to the TV with an HDMI cable.
- Point the remote control at the TV to operate.
- See your TV's instruction manual or other related documentation to check whether your TV conforms to the HDMI-CEC standard.

#### **HDMI and HDMI-CEC**

"HDMI" is an abbreviation of High-Definition Multimedia Interface, which is one type of multimedia interface.

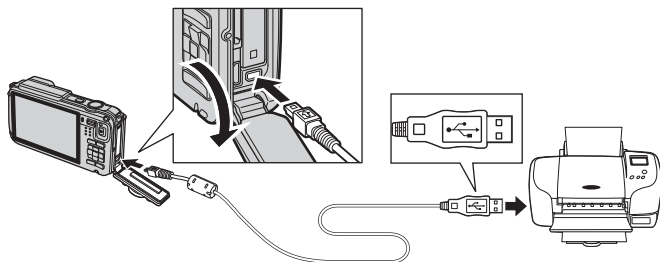
"HDMI-CEC" is an abbreviation of HDMI-Consumer Electronics Control, which enables operations to be linked between compatible devices.

## Connecting the Camera to a Printer (Direct Print)

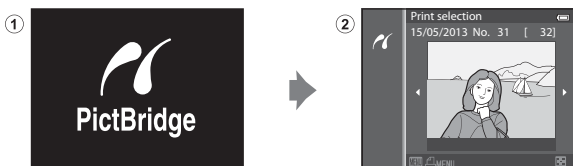
Users of PictBridge-compatible (🔗26) printers can connect the camera directly to the printer and print pictures without using a computer.

### Connecting the Camera to a Printer

- 1 Turn off the camera.
- 2 Turn on the printer.
  - Check the printer settings.
- 3 Connect the camera to the printer using the included USB cable.
  - Be sure that the plug is oriented correctly. When disconnecting the cable, do not pull the plug at an angle.



- 4 Turn on the camera.
  - When connected correctly, the **PictBridge** startup screen (①) is displayed on the monitor screen of the camera. Then the **Print selection** screen (②) is displayed.



#### Notes on Power Source

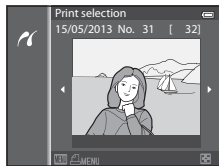
- When connecting the camera to a printer, use a fully charged battery to prevent the camera from turning off unexpectedly.
- If the AC Adapter EH-62F (available separately) (🔗96) is used, the COOLPIX AW110 can be powered from an electrical outlet. Do not, under any circumstances, use an AC adapter other than the EH-62F. Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating or damage to the camera.

## Printing Individual Images

After connecting the camera to the printer correctly (📷22), print pictures by following the procedure below.

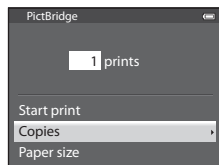
### 1 Use the multi selector to choose the picture to be printed, and press the **OK** button.

- Operate the zoom control toward **W** (📷) to display 6 thumbnails, or toward **T** (📷) to switch back to full-frame playback mode.

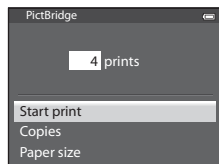


### 2 Set the number of copies and paper size.

- Choose **Copies** and press the **OK** button to set the number of copies (up to 9).
- Choose **Paper size** and press the **OK** button to set the paper size (📷26).  
To prioritize the printer settings, select **Default**.

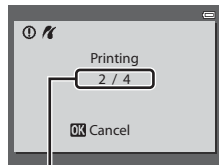


### 3 Choose **Start print** and press the **OK** button.



### 4 Printing starts.

- The monitor display returns to that shown in step 1 when printing is complete.
- When printing is complete, turn the camera off and then disconnect the USB cable.



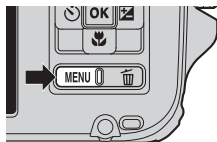
Current print/total number of prints

## Printing Multiple Images

After connecting the camera to the printer correctly (📷22), print pictures by following the procedure below.

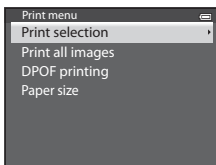
- 1 When the **Print selection** screen is displayed, press the **MENU** button.

- To exit the print menu, press the **MENU** button.



- 2 Choose **Print selection**, **Print all images** or **DPOF printing** and press the **OK** button.

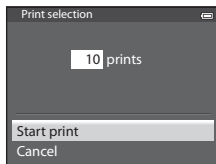
- Choose **Paper size** and press the **OK** button to set the paper size (📄26).  
To prioritize the printer settings, select **Default**.



### Print selection

Choose the pictures (up to a maximum of 99) and number of copies (up to 9 per picture).

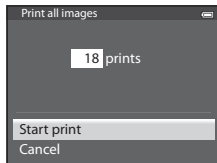
- Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to choose the pictures, and press ▲ or ▼ to set the number of copies for each.
- Pictures selected for printing can be recognized by the 📄 icon and the numeral indicating the number of copies to be printed.  
If the numeral is set to 0, the print selection is cancelled.
- Operate the zoom control toward **T** (📷) to switch to full-frame playback mode, or **W** (📄) to switch to 6-thumbnail display.
- Press the **OK** button when setting is complete.
- When the menu shown on the right is displayed, choose **Start print** and press the **OK** button to start printing.



### Print all images

All pictures stored in the internal memory or on the memory card are printed one per each.

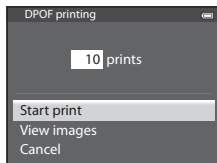
- When the menu shown on the right is displayed, choose **Start print** and press the **OK** button to start printing.



### DPOF printing

Pictures for which a print order was created in **Print order** option (P050) can be printed.

- When the menu shown on the right is displayed, choose **Start print** and press the **OK** button to start printing.

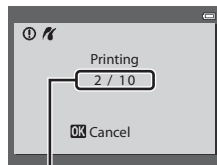


- To view the current print order, choose **View images** and press the **OK** button. To print pictures, press the **OK** button again.



## 3 Printing starts.

- The monitor display returns to that shown in step 2 when printing is complete.



Current print/total number of prints

## Connecting the Camera to a Printer (Direct Print)


### Paper Size

The camera supports the following paper sizes: **Default** (the default paper size for the current printer), **3.5×5 in.**, **5×7 in.**, **100×150 mm**, **4×6 in.**, **8×10 in.**, **Letter**, **A3**, and **A4**. Only sizes supported by the current printer are displayed.

### Printing Pictures

In addition to printing pictures transferred to a computer and printing pictures with a direct camera-to-printer connection, the following options are also available for printing pictures recorded on the memory card:


- Insert a memory card into a DPOF-compatible printer's card slot.
- Take a memory card to a digital photo lab.





For printing using these methods, specify the pictures and the number of prints each using the **Print order** (50) option in the playback menu.

## Editing Movies

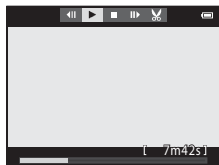
### Extracting Only the Desired Portions of the Movie




The desired portions of a recorded movie can be saved as a separate file (except for movies recorded with  **iFrame 540/30p**).







**1** Play back the movie to be edited and pause at the start point of the portion that is to be extracted (81).

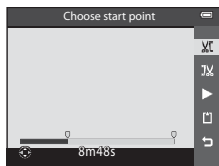
**2** Use the multi selector  or  to choose  on the playback control, and press the  button.




- The movie editing screen is displayed.








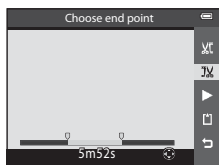
**3** Press  or  to choose  (Choose start point) on the editing playback control.





- Press  or  to adjust the start position.
- To cancel, press  or  to choose  (Back) and press the  button.




**4** Press  or  to choose  (Choose end point).

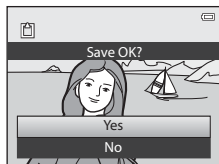
- Press  or  to move the end point at the right end to the end position of the required section.
- To check the playback of the movie in the specified range before saving it, choose  (Preview) and press the  button. During preview playback, the volume can be adjusted with the zoom control **T/W**. To stop the preview playback, press the  button again.




**5** After finishing the settings, press  or  to choose  (Save) and press the  button.

**6** Choose **Yes** and press the  button.


- The edited movie is saved.



### **Notes on Editing Movies**

- Use a fully charged battery to prevent the camera from turning off during editing. When the battery level is , movie editing is not possible.
- Once a movie is created through editing, it cannot be used again for extracting a movie. To extract another range, select and edit the original movie.
- Because the edited movies are extracted in one-second units, they may vary slightly from the set start point and end point. Sections shorter than two seconds cannot be extracted.
- Editing functions are not available when there is not enough free space in the internal memory or on the memory card.

### **More Information**

See “File and Folder Names” (94) for more information.



# The Shooting Menu (📷 (Auto) Mode)

## Image Mode (Image Size and Quality)

Display the shooting screen → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → Image mode

Select the combination of image size and image quality (compression ratio) that is used when saving images.

The higher the image mode setting, the larger the size with which it can be printed, and the lower the compression ratio, the higher the image quality that is achieved, but the number of images that can be saved (🔑30) is reduced.

Option <sup>1</sup>	Compression ratio (approx.)	Aspect ratio (horizontal : vertical)	Print size <sup>2</sup> (cm/in.) (approx.)
<b>16M*</b> 4608×3456★	1:4	4:3	39 × 29/15 × 11
<b>16M</b> 4608×3456 (default setting)	1:8	4:3	39 × 29/15 × 11
<b>8M</b> 3264×2448	1:8	4:3	28 × 21/11 × 8
<b>4M</b> 2272×1704	1:8	4:3	19 × 14/7.5 × 5.6
<b>2M</b> 1600×1200	1:8	4:3	13 × 10/5.3 × 4
<b>VGA</b> 640×480	1:8	4:3	5 × 4/2 × 1.5
<b>18M</b> 4608×2592	1:8	16:9	39 × 22/15 × 9

<sup>1</sup> The total number of pixels captured and the number of pixels captured horizontally and vertically.

Example: **16M\*** 4608×3456 = Approx. 16 megapixels, 4608 × 3456 pixels

<sup>2</sup> Print size at an output resolution of 300 dpi.

Print sizes are calculated by dividing the number of pixels by printer resolution (dpi) and multiplying by 2.54 cm (1 in.). However, at the same image size, images printed at higher resolutions will print smaller than the size indicated, and those printed at lower resolutions will print larger than the size indicated.

The icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor in shooting and playback modes (📖10, 12).

### Image Mode Setting

- The setting is also applied to other shooting modes.
- When **Easy panorama** (📖40) or **3D photography** (📖42) in scene mode is selected, the image mode cannot be selected.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖60) for more information.

## Number of Exposures Remaining

The following table lists the approximate number of images that can be saved on a 4 GB memory card.

Note that due to JPEG compression, there is a significant difference in the number of images that can be actually saved depending on the composition of the image, even when the memory cards have the same capacity and the image quality and size settings are the same.

In addition, the number of images that can be saved may differ depending on the make of the memory card.

Image mode	Number of exposures remaining (4 GB)
<b>16M*</b> 4608×3456★	490
<b>16M</b> 4608×3456	970
<b>8M</b> 3264×2448	1910
<b>4M</b> 2272×1704	3770
<b>2M</b> 1600×1200	7100
<b>VGA</b> 640×480	24,100
<b>12.8M</b> 4608×2592	1290

- If the number of exposures remaining is 10,000 or more, “9999” is displayed.
- After removing the memory card, check the indicator showing the number of exposures that can be stored in the internal memory (approx. 21 MB) on the screen during shooting.

## White Balance (Adjusting Hue)

Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📖47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → White balance

The color of light reflected from an object varies with the color of the light source. The human brain is able to adapt to changes in the color of the light source, with the result that white objects appear white whether seen in the shade, direct sunlight, or under incandescent lighting. Digital cameras can mimic this adjustment of the human eye by processing images according to the color of the light source. This is known as “white balance.” For natural colors, select a white balance setting that matches the light source before shooting.

Although the default setting, **Auto**, can be used under most types of lighting, you can apply the white balance setting suited to a particular light source to achieve more accurate results.

Option	Description
<b>AUTO</b> Auto (default setting)	White balance is automatically adjusted to suit lighting conditions. Best choice in most situations.
<b>PRE</b> Preset manual	Useful when shooting under unusual lighting. See “Using Preset Manual” for more information (📖32).
☀ Daylight	White balance adjusted for direct sunlight.
💡 Incandescent	Use under incandescent lighting.
💡 Fluorescent	Use under fluorescent lighting.
☁ Cloudy	Use when taking pictures under overcast skies.
⚡ Flash	Use with the flash.

The icon for the current setting other than **Auto** is displayed on the monitor (📖10).

### ✔ Notes on White Balance

- At white-balance settings other than **Auto** or **Flash**, set the flash mode to 📷 (off) (📖50).
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖60) for more information.

## Using Preset Manual

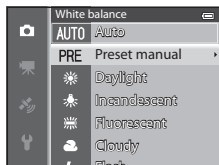
Use when you want to make pictures taken under unusual lighting conditions (e.g., lamps with reddish-light) look as though they were shot in normal light.

Use the procedure below to measure the white balance value under the lighting used during shooting.

**1** Place a white or gray reference object under the lighting that will be used during shooting.

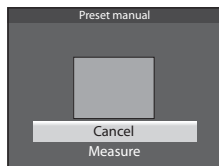
**2** Display the shooting menu (📖58), use the multi selector to set **White balance to PRE Preset manual**, then press the **OK** button.

- The lens extends to the zoom position for measurement.



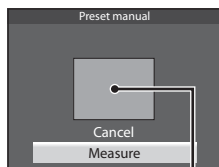
**3** Choose **Measure**.

- To apply the most recently measured white balance value, select **Cancel** and press the **OK** button. The most recently measured white balance value will be set without re-measuring the value.



**4** Frame a white or gray reference object in the reference object frame and press the **OK** button.

- The shutter is released and the new white balance preset value is set (no picture is recorded).



Reference object frame












### ✔ Note on Preset Manual


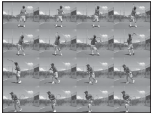
The camera cannot measure a white balance value for when the flash fires. When shooting with the flash, set **White balance to Auto or Flash**.

## Continuous Shooting

Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📖47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → Continuous

Change the settings for continuous shooting and BSS (Best Shot Selector).

Option	Description
 Single (default setting)	One picture is shot each time the shutter-release button is pressed.
 Continuous H	<p>Pictures are continuously shot while the shutter-release button is pressed all the way. Shooting ends when the shutter-release button is released or when the maximum number of continuous shooting frames is reached.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Continuous H:</b> Up to 6 pictures are continuously shot at a rate of about 8 frames per second.</li> <li>• <b>Continuous L:</b> About 37 pictures are continuously shot at a rate of about 2.1 frames per second (When the image mode is  <b>4608x3456</b>).</li> </ul>
 Continuous L	
 Pre-shooting cache	<p>Pre-shooting cache makes it easy to capture perfect moments, by saving images from before the shutter-release button was pressed all the way. Pre-shooting cache shooting begins when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, and shooting continues while the shutter-release button is pressed all the way (📷35).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frame rate: Up to 15 frames per second</li> <li>• Number of frames: Up to 25 frames (including up to 5 frames captured in the pre-shooting cache)</li> </ul> <p>Shooting ends when the shutter-release button is released or when the maximum number of frames has been shot. The image mode is fixed at  (1280 × 960 pixels).</p>
 Continuous H: 120 fps	<p>Each time the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, pictures are continuously shot using a high shutter speed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Continuous H: 120 fps:</b> 50 frames are captured at a speed of about 1/120 seconds or faster. The image mode is fixed at  (640 × 480 pixels).</li> <li>• <b>Continuous H: 60 fps:</b> 25 frames are captured at a speed of about 1/60 seconds or faster. The image mode is fixed at  (1280 × 960 pixels).</li> </ul>
 Continuous H: 60 fps	
 BSS (Best Shot Selector)	BSS is recommended for shooting under low lighting without the flash, with the camera zoomed in, or in other situations in which camera shake is likely to blur pictures. Keep pressing the shutter-release button all the way, and up to 10 pictures are shot and the camera automatically selects and saves only the sharpest picture in the series.

Option	Description
 Multi-shot 16	<p>Each time the shutter-release button is pressed all the way, the camera shoots 16 pictures at a rate of about 30 frames per second and arranges them in a single picture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The image mode is fixed at <b>5M</b> (2560 × 1920 pixels).</li> <li>• The digital zoom is not available.</li> </ul> 

The icon for the current setting other than **Single** is displayed on the monitor (📖10).

### ✔ Notes on Continuous Shooting

- Focus, exposure and white balance are fixed at the values determined with the first shot in each series.
- The frame rate may become slower depending on the image quality, image size, memory card type or shooting conditions.
- The frame rate may become slower when **ISO sensitivity** (📷36) in the shooting menu is set to **1600** or **3200**.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖60) for more information.

### ✔ Notes on Continuous H

- It may take some time to save the images after shooting. The amount of time it takes to finish saving the captured images depends on the number of images, the write speed of the memory card, etc.
- When ISO sensitivity increases, noise may appear in captured images.
- Banding or variance in brightness or hue may occur in images that were captured under lighting that flashes quickly at high speeds, such as fluorescent, mercury-vapor, or sodium-vapor lighting.

### ✔ Note on BSS

**BSS** is suited for shooting stationary subjects. **BSS** may not produce the desired results if the subject moves or the composition changes.

### ✔ Note on Multi-shot 16

Banding or variance in brightness or hue may occur in images that were captured under lighting that flashes quickly at high speeds, such as fluorescent, mercury-vapor, or sodium-vapor lighting.

### 🔑 Using Continuous Shooting Mode in Combination with the Self-timer

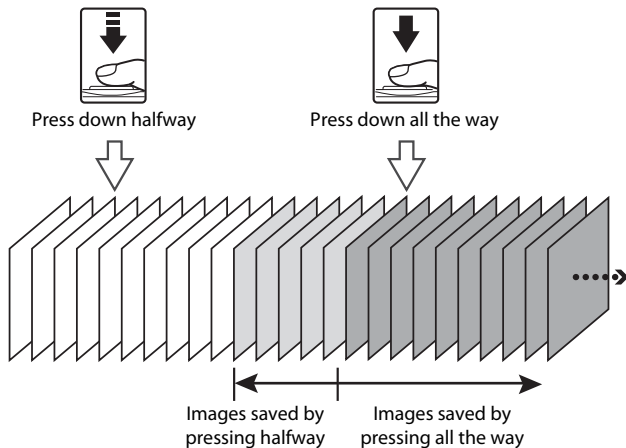
If you use **Continuous** shooting mode in combination with the self-timer (📖52) set to **2s** (2 seconds) setting, pictures can be shot continuously by reducing camera shake.

To use the self-timer (📖52) when **Continuous H**, **Continuous L** or **BSS** is selected for the **Continuous** setting, keep pressing the shutter-release button all the way. When you release the shutter-release button, **Single** is automatically selected and the camera captures only one picture at a time.

## 📌 Pre-shooting Cache

When **Pre-shooting cache** is selected, shooting begins when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway for 0.5 seconds or longer, and images captured before the shutter-release button is pressed all the way are saved along with images captured after the shutter-release button is pressed all the way. Up to 5 images can be saved in the pre-shooting cache.

The current pre-shooting cache setting is indicated by an icon when shooting (📷10). The pre-shooting cache icon lights in green while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.



- If the number of exposures remaining is less than 5, the pictures taken with the pre-shooting cache are not recorded. Before shooting, check that there are 5 or more exposures remaining.

## ISO Sensitivity

Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📖47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → ISO sensitivity

The higher the ISO sensitivity, the less light needed for taking pictures.

The higher the ISO sensitivity, the darker the subject that can be shot. Additionally, even with subjects of similar brightness, pictures can be taken at faster shutter speeds, and blurring caused by camera shake and subject movement can be reduced.

- Setting the ISO sensitivity to a high level is effective when shooting dark subjects, not using the flash, shooting at the telephoto zoom position and similar situations, but the pictures taken may be slightly grainy.

Option	Description
<b>Auto (default setting)</b>	The sensitivity is ISO 125 in bright places; in dark places the camera automatically raises the sensitivity to a maximum of ISO 1600.
<b>Fixed range auto</b>	Choose the range in which the camera automatically adjusts ISO sensitivity from <b>ISO 125-400</b> (default setting) and <b>ISO 125-800</b> . The camera does not raise sensitivity beyond the maximum value in the selected range. Set the maximum value for ISO sensitivity to control "grain" that appears in images.
<b>125, 200, 400, 800, 1600, 3200</b>	ISO sensitivity is locked at the specified value.

The icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor during shooting (📖10).

- When **Auto** is selected, the **ISO** icon is not displayed at ISO 125, but is displayed if the ISO sensitivity automatically increases to higher than ISO 125.
- When **Fixed range auto** is selected, the **ISO** icon and the maximum ISO sensitivity value are displayed.

### ✔ Note on ISO Sensitivity



Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See "Features Not Available in Combination" (📖 60) for more information.

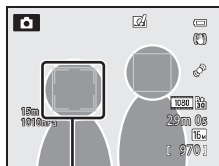


## AF Area Mode

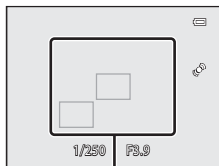
Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📖47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → AF area mode

You can set how the focus area is determined for autofocus.

Option	Description
 Face priority (default setting)	<p>The camera automatically detects and focuses on a face (see “Using Face Detection” (📖 62) for more information).</p> <p>If the camera detects multiple faces, the camera focuses on the face closest to the camera.</p> <p>When non-human subjects are photographed, or a subject with which no face can be detected is framed, AF area mode is set to <b>Auto</b>. The camera automatically selects the focus areas (up to 9) that contain the subject closest to the camera.</p>
 Auto	<p>The camera automatically selects the focus areas (up to 9) that contain the subject closest to the camera.</p> <p>Press the shutter-release button halfway to activate the focus area.</p> <p>When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area selected by the camera is displayed on the monitor (up to 9 areas).</p>

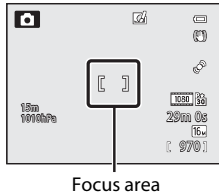
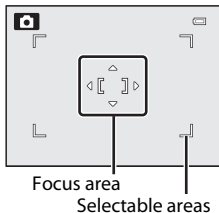


Focus area



Focus areas

Option	Description
<p>[MF] Manual</p>	<p>Choose manually the focus position from 99 areas in the screen. This option is suited to situations in which the intended subject is relatively still and not positioned at the center of the frame.</p> <p>Press the multi selector ▲, ▼, ◀, ▶ or ► to move the focus area to where the subject is, and take a picture.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To adjust the following settings, press the OK button to temporarily cancel focus area selection, and then adjust each setting.                     <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flash mode, macro mode, self-timer or exposure compensation</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p>To return to the focus area selection screen, press the OK button again.</p>
<p>[C] Center</p>	<p>The camera focuses at the center of the frame. The focus area is always displayed at the center of the frame.</p>
<p>[ST] Subject tracking</p>	<p>Subject tracking begins once you select a subject to be focused on, and the focus area will move and follow the subject. See "Using Subject Tracking" (📖39).</p>



**✔ Notes on AF Area Mode**

- When the digital zoom is in effect, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame regardless of the applied **AF area mode** option.
- In some rare cases of shooting subjects for which autofocus does not perform as expected (📖64), the subject may not be in focus.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See "Features Not Available in Combination" (📖 60) for more information.

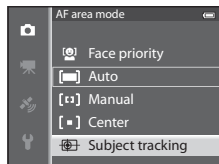
## Using Subject Tracking

Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📖47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → AF area mode


Choose this mode to shoot moving subjects. Subject tracking begins once you select a subject to be focused on, and the focus area will move and follow the subject.

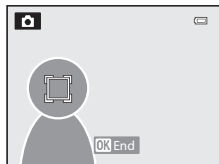
### 1 Use the multi selector to select Subject tracking, and press the button.

- Press the MENU button after changing the settings and return to the shooting screen.



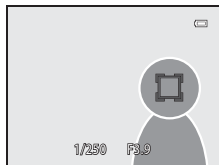
### 2 Frame the subject at the center of the border, and press the button.

- The subject is registered.
- When the camera is unable to focus on the subject, the border lights in red. Change the composition and try again.
- Once the subject is registered, it is framed by a yellow focus area display, and subject tracking begins.
- Press the  button to cancel the registration of the subject.
- If the camera loses sight of the subject, the focus area display disappears; register the subject again.



### 3 Press the shutter-release button all the way to take the picture.

- If the camera focuses on the focus area when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the focus area display lights in green and the focus is locked.
- If the shutter-release button is pressed halfway while the focus area is not displayed, the camera focuses on the subject at the center of the frame.



### ✔ Notes on Subject Tracking

- The digital zoom is not available.
- Set the zoom position, flash mode, or menu settings before registering a subject. If any of these are changed after a subject is registered, the subject will be canceled.
- During certain conditions, such as when the subject is moving quickly, when there is a large amount of camera shake, or when there are multiple subjects that look alike, the camera may not be able to register or track a subject, or the camera may track a different subject. Additionally, the subject may not be tracked properly depending on factors such as the subject's size and brightness.
- When the camera enters standby mode (📷21), the registration of the subject is canceled. To prevent this, setting a longer time for the auto off function (📷78) is recommended.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See "Features Not Available in Combination" (📷60) for more information.

## Autofocus Mode

Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📷47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📷8) → Autofocus mode

Choose how the camera focuses.

Option	Description
AF-S Single AF (default setting)	The camera focuses only when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.
AF-F Full-time AF	The camera focuses continuously until the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Use with moving subjects. A sound will be heard while the camera focuses.

### ✔ Note on Autofocus Mode

Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See "Features Not Available in Combination" (📷60) for more information.


### 📌 Autofocus Mode for Movie Recording

Autofocus mode for movie recording can be set with **Autofocus mode** (📷48) in the movie menu.

## Quick Effects

Display the shooting screen in 📷 (Auto) mode (📖47) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → Quick effects

Enable or disable the quick effects function.

Option	Description
 On (default setting)	When in 📷 (auto) mode, you can apply effects to images immediately after releasing the shutter. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• See “Using Quick Effects” (📖 48) for more information.</li> </ul>
<b>OFF</b> Off	Disables the quick effects function (during shooting).

### Note on Quick Effects

Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖 60) for more information.

## The Smart Portrait Menu

### Image Mode (Image Size and Quality)

See **Image mode** (🔗29) of 📷 (auto) mode for more information on **Image mode**.

### Skin Softening

Display the shooting screen in smart portrait mode (📖45) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → Skin softening

Enable skin softening.

Option	Description
⬆️⬆️ High	When the shutter is released, the camera detects one or more human faces (up to 3), and processes the image to make facial skin tones softer before saving the image. The degree of skin softening applied can be selected.
⬆️⬆️ Normal (default setting)	
⬆️ Low	
OFF Off	Disables skin softening.

When skin softening is enabled, the icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor during shooting (📖10). When **Off** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed. The effects of skin softening are not visible when framing pictures for shooting. Check the degree of skin softening performed in playback mode.

### Smile Timer

Display the shooting screen in smart portrait mode (📖45) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → Smile timer

The camera detects human faces and then automatically releases the shutter whenever a smile is detected.



Option	Description
😊 On (default setting)	Enables smile timer.
OFF Off	Disables smile timer.

When smile timer is enabled, the icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor during shooting (📖10). When **Off** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

## Blink Proof

Display the shooting screen in smart portrait mode (📖45) → MENU button → 📷 menu icon (📖8) → Blink proof



The camera automatically releases the shutter twice each time a picture is taken. Of the two shots, one in which the subject's eyes are open is saved.

Option	Description
 On	Enables blink proof. Flash cannot be used when <b>On</b> is selected. If the camera saved an image in which the subject's eyes may have been closed, the dialog shown on the right is displayed for a few seconds. 
<b>OFF</b> Off (default setting)	Disables blink proof.


When blink proof is enabled, the icon for the current setting is displayed on the monitor during shooting (📖10). When **Off** is selected, an icon for the current setting is not displayed.

# Movie Menu

## Movie Options






Display the shooting screen → MENU button →  (Movie) menu icon () → Movie options

You can select the type of movie to record.


The camera can record normal speed movies, and HS (high speed) movies ()45, which can be played back in slow motion or fast motion.

The larger the image size and bitrate, the higher the image quality; however, the file size also becomes larger.

## Normal Speed Movies

Option	Image size (pixels) Aspect ratio (horizontal : vertical)	Movie bitrate
 1080★/30p (default setting)	1920 × 1080 16:9	15 Mbps
 1080/30p	1920 × 1080 16:9	12 Mbps
 720/30p	1280 × 720 16:9	9 Mbps
 iFrame 540/30p*	960 × 540 16:9	24 Mbps
 480/30p	640 × 480 4:3	6 Mbps

- The frame rate is approximately 30 fps for all options.

\* iFrame is one of the formats supported by Apple Inc. The movie editing functions ()27 cannot be used. When using the camera's internal memory for recording, the movie recording may end abruptly for some image compositions. Using a memory card (Class 6 or higher) is recommended when taking important movies.

### Note on Bitrate





The movie bitrate is the volume of movie data recorded per second. As a variable bitrate (VBR) system has been adopted, the movie bitrate varies automatically according to the subject so that more data is recorded per second for movies containing frequently moving subjects, thus increasing movie file size.



## HS Movie

When recorded movies are played back, the camera plays back the movies in slow motion or fast motion.

See “Recording Movies in Slow Motion and Fast Motion (HS Movie)” (📷46) for more information.

Option	Image size (pixels) Aspect ratio (horizontal : vertical)	Description
 HS 240/8×	320 × 240 4:3	Movies are recorded at 8× speed faster than normal speed and played back at 1/8-speed slow motion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max. movie length*: 10 s (playback time: 1 min 20 s)</li> </ul>
 HS 480/4×	640 × 480 4:3	Movies are recorded at 4× speed faster than normal speed and played back at 1/4-speed slow motion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max. movie length*: 15 s (playback time: 1 min)</li> </ul>
 HS 720/2×	1280 × 720 16:9	Movies are recorded at 2× speed faster than normal speed and played back at 1/2-speed slow motion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max. movie length*: 30 s (playback time: 1 min)</li> </ul>
 HS 1080/0.5×	1920 × 1080 16:9	Movies are recorded at 0.5× speed faster than normal speed and played back at 2×-speed fast motion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Max. movie length*: 2 min (playback time: 1 min)</li> </ul>






\* While recording movies, the camera can switch between normal speed movie recording and slow motion or fast motion movie recording. The maximum movie length in the table indicates the movie recording time of the slow motion or fast motion playback portion only.

## Maximum Movie Length

The following table lists the approximate maximum movie length that can be saved on a 4 GB memory card.

Note that the maximum movie length and file size that can be actually saved can be different depending on the image composition and subject motion even when the memory cards have the same capacity and movie options setting are the same.

Also, the maximum movie length that can be saved may differ depending on the make of the memory card.

Movie options (📷44)	Maximum movie length* (4 GB)
 1080★/30p	30 min
 1080/30p	40 min
 720/30p	55 min
 iFrame 540/30p	20 min
 480/30p	2 h 45 min

\* The maximum movie recording time (maximum movie length for a single movie) is 4 GB or 29 minutes, even when there is sufficient free space on the memory card. The maximum movie length for a single movie is displayed on the screen during movie recording. If the camera becomes hot, a movie recording in progress may be terminated even if there is more time available for recording.


- After removing the memory card, check the indicator showing maximum movie length that can be stored in the internal memory (approx. 21 MB) on the screen during recording.

### More Information

See "File and Folder Names" (📷94) for more information.

## Recording Movies in Slow Motion and Fast Motion (HS Movie)

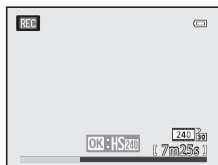
When **Movie options** in the movie menu is set to HS movie (📷45), HS (high speed) movies can be recorded. Movies recorded using HS movie can be played back in slow motion at 1/8 to 1/2 of normal playback speed, or played back in fast motion at a speed two times faster than normal speed.

**1** Press the  (📷movie-record) button to start recording.

- Movie recording starts in HS mode when **Open with HS footage** in the movie menu is set to **On**.



- Movie recording starts at normal speed when **Open with HS footage** in the movie menu is set to **Off**. Press the **OK** button at the point where the camera should record for slow motion or fast motion playback in order to switch to HS movie recording.



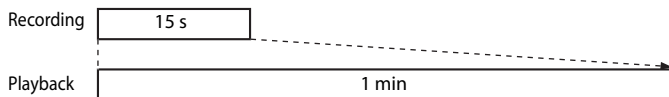
- When an HS movie reaches the maximum length for HS movies (45), or when the **OK** button is pressed, the camera switches to normal speed movie recording. The camera switches between normal speed movie recording and HS movie recording each time the **OK** button is pressed.
- When recording HS movies, the maximum movie length display changes and displays the remaining movie length for HS movie recording.
- The movie options icon changes when switching between HS movie recording and normal speed movie recording.

## 2 Press the **OK** (movie-record) button to end recording.

### When a movie is recorded at **480p HS 480/4x**:

Movies are recorded at a speed with a four times higher frame rate than normal speed (maximum movie length: 15 seconds).

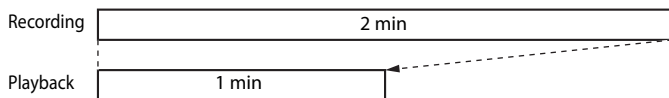
Movies are played back in slow motion that takes four times longer than normal speed.



### When a movie is recorded at **1080p HS 1080/0.5x**:

Movies are recorded at half (0.5x) the frame rate of normal speed (maximum movie length: 2 minutes).


Movies are played back in fast motion at a speed two times faster than normal speed.




### **✓** Notes on HS Movie

- The sound is not recorded.
- Zoom position, focus, exposure and white balance are locked when movie recording starts.



## Open with HS Footage

Display the shooting screen → MENU button →  (Movie) menu icon () → Open with HS footage


Select whether or not to record slow motion or fast motion movies from the start of the recording when HS movies are recorded.

Option	Description
On (default setting)	HS movies are recorded when recording begins.
Off	Normal speed movies are recorded when recording begins. Press the  button to switch to HS movie recording at the point where the camera should record for slow motion or fast motion playback.

## Autofocus Mode



Display the shooting screen → MENU button →  (Movie) menu icon () → Autofocus mode

Select how the camera focuses when recording normal speed movies ()44).

Option	Description
AF-S Single AF (default setting)	Lock on the focus when the ● (  ) button is pressed to start recording. Select this option when the distance between the camera and the subject remains fairly consistent.
AF-F Full-time AF	The camera focuses continuously during movie recording. Suitable for recording when the distance between the camera and subject changes. The operation sound when the camera focuses may be recorded. Setting to <b>Single AF</b> is recommended if the sound is noticeable.

- When an HS movie option is selected in **Movie options**, the setting is fixed at **Single AF**.



## Movie Light


Display the shooting screen → MENU button →  (Movie) menu icon () → Movie light

Enable or disable the movie light that assists recording in dark places during movie recording.

Option	Description
On	The movie light is turned on for lighting when movies are recorded.
Off (default setting)	The movie light is turned off.

## Wind Noise Reduction

Display the shooting screen → MENU button →  (Movie) menu icon () → Wind noise reduction

Option	Description
 On	Record movies with the reduced wind noise from the microphone. This setting is suitable for recording in strong winds. During playback, not only wind noise, but other sounds may also become difficult to hear.
OFF Off (default setting)	Wind noise is not reduced.



When **On** is selected, an icon for this setting is displayed on the monitor () 10).

- When an HS movie option is selected in **Movie options**, the setting is fixed at **Off**.




## The Playback Menu

For more information about image editing functions; (**Quick retouch**, **D-Lighting**, **Glamour retouch**, **Data imprint** and **Small picture**), see “Editing Still Images” (🔗13).

### Print Order (Creating a DPOF Print Order)

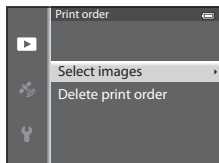
Press the  button (Playback mode) → MENU button () → Print order

If you choose to use one of the following methods to print pictures that are stored on a memory card, the pictures to print and the number of copies can be set in advance on the memory card.









- Printing with a DPOF-compatible () printer that is equipped with a card slot.
- Ordering the prints to a digital photo lab that has a DPOF service.
- Printing by connecting the camera to a PictBridge-compatible () printer () (22). (When the memory card is removed from the camera, the print order can also be performed for the pictures stored on the internal memory.)

#### 1 Use the multi selector to choose **Select images**, and press the button.

- When favorite pictures mode, auto sort mode or list by date mode is selected, the menu shown on the right is not displayed. Proceed to step 2.





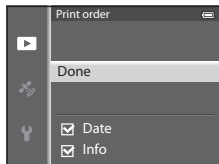
#### 2 Choose the pictures (up to a maximum of 99) and number of copies (up to 9 per picture).

- Press the multi selector  or  to choose the pictures, and press  or  to set the number of copies for each.
- Pictures selected for printing can be recognized by the  icon and the numeral indicating the number of copies to be printed. If the numeral is set to 0, the print selection is cancelled.
- Operate the zoom control toward **T** () to switch to full-frame playback mode, or **W** () to switch to 6-thumbnail display.
- Press the  button when setting is complete.





### 3 Choose whether or not to also print shooting date and shooting information.

- Choose **Date** and press the **OK** button to print the shooting date on all pictures in the print order.
- Choose **Info** and press the **OK** button to print shooting information (shutter speed and aperture value) on all pictures in the print order.
- Choose **Done** and press the **OK** button to complete the print order.
- Pictures with the print orders are recognized by the  icon displayed in playback mode (12).



### Notes on Printing Shooting Date and Shooting Information

When the **Date** and **Info** options are enabled in the print order menu, shooting date and shooting information can be printed on pictures when a DPOF-compatible () 26 printer which supports printing of shooting date and shooting information is used.

- Shooting information cannot be printed when the camera is connected directly to a printer, via the included USB cable, for DPOF printing (25).
- **Date** and **Info** are reset each time the **Print order** menu is displayed.
- The date printed on the picture is the same as those set on the camera when the picture was taken. The date printed using this option is not affected if the camera's **Time zone and date** setting is changed from the setup menu after the pictures are taken.

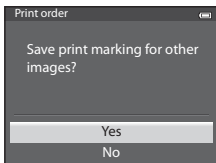


## The Playback Menu

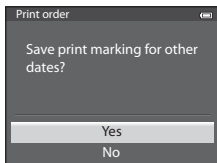
### ✓ Notes on Print Order

When a print order is created in favorite pictures mode, auto sort mode, or list by date mode, the screen shown below is displayed if pictures other than those in the selected album, category, or shooting date have been marked for printing.

- Select **Yes** to add the print order setting to the existing print order.
- Select **No** to remove the existing print order and restrict the print order setting.



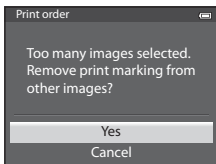
Favorite pictures mode  
or auto sort mode



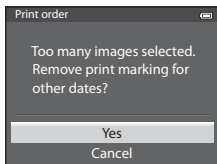
List by date mode

Additionally, if there are more than 99 pictures as a result of adding the current print order setting, the screen shown below will be displayed.

- Select **Yes** to remove the existing print order and restrict the print order setting.
- Select **Cancel** to retain the existing print order and remove the print order setting.



Favorite pictures mode  
or auto sort mode



List by date mode

### ✍ Deleting All Print Orders



In step 1 of the print order procedure (6050), choose **Delete print order** and press the **OK** button to delete the print orders for all pictures.

### ✍ Print Date

The shooting date and time can be imprinted on pictures at the time of shooting by using **Print date** (6073) in the setup menu. This information can be printed even from printers that do not support printing of the date. Only the date of print date on the pictures are printed, even if **Print order** is enabled with the date selected in the print order screen.






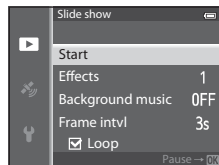
## Slide Show

Press the  button (Playback mode) → MENU button () → Slide show






View pictures stored in the internal memory or on a memory card in an automatic slide show.

### 1 Use the multi selector to choose **Start**, and press the button.

- Before selecting **Start**, select the following options and press the  button to change the setting.
  - **Effects**: Select the effect for a slide show from **Classic** (default setting) or **Zoom**.
  - **Background music**: Select BGM from **ON/OFF** (default setting).
  - **Frame intvl**: Select **Manual advance only** or display time of an image.
- To repeat the slide show automatically, enable **Loop** and press the  button before choosing **Start**. The check mark () is added to the loop option when enabled.






### 2 The slide show begins.

- Press the multi selector  to display the next picture, or  to display the previous picture. Press and hold  to fast forward, or  to rewind.
- When **Background music** is set, press the zoom control **T** or **W** to adjust the volume.
- To exit partway or pause, press the  button.






### 3 Choose End or Restart.



- After the last frame is played back or during playback pause, the screen shown on the right is displayed. Choose  and press the  button to return to step 1. Choose  to play the slide show again.




### Notes on Slide Shows


- Only the first frame of movies () included in slide shows is displayed.
- For sequences () whose sequence display options are set to **Key picture only**, only the key picture is displayed.
- Images captured using Easy panorama are displayed in full-frame when played back in a slide show. They do not scroll.
- Slide shows play for a maximum of about 30 minutes (.



## Protect

Press the  button (Playback mode) → MENU button () → Protect



Protect selected pictures from accidental deletion.

In the image selection screen, choose a picture and set or cancel protection. See “Using the Screen for Selecting Images” () 71 for more information.

Note, however, that formatting the camera’s internal memory or the memory card () 79 permanently erases the protected files.




Protected pictures are recognized by the  icon in playback mode () 12).

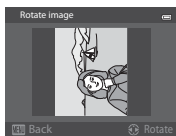
## Rotate Image

Press the  button (Playback mode) → MENU button () → Rotate image

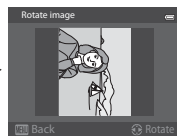
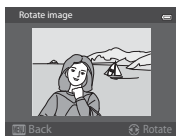
Change the orientation of pictures played back on the camera’s monitor after shooting. Still pictures can be rotated 90° clockwise or counterclockwise.

Pictures that were recorded in the “tall” orientation can be rotated up to 180° in either direction.

Select a picture in the image selection screen () 71 to display the rotate image screen. Press the multi selector  or  to rotate the picture 90°.





Rotated 90°  
counterclockwise





Rotated 90°  
clockwise

Press the  button to set the orientation displayed and save the orientation data with the picture.


### Notes on Image Rotation

- Images captured using 3D photography and images edited using **Data imprint** cannot be rotated.
- While only the key picture of a sequence is displayed, images cannot be rotated. Apply the setting after displaying individual images () 11, ) 57).



## Voice Memo

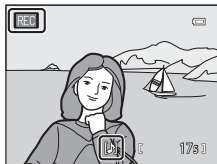
Press the  button (Playback mode) → Select a picture → MENU button ()  
→ Voice memo

Use the camera's microphone to record voice memos for pictures.




- The recording screen is displayed for a picture without voice memo, while the voice memo playback screen is displayed for a picture with voice memo (a picture marked with  in full-frame playback mode).

### Recording Voice Memos

- Voice memo can be recorded for up to about 20 seconds while the  button is pressed.
- Do not touch the microphone during recording.
- During recording, **REC** and  flash on the monitor.
- When recording ends, the voice memo playback screen is displayed.







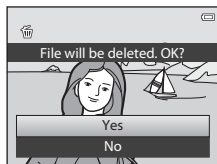
### Playing Voice Memos

- Press the  button to play back a voice memo. To end playback, press the  button again.
- Operate the zoom control toward **T** or **W** during playback to adjust playback volume.
- Press the multi selector  before or after playing a voice memo to return to the playback menu. Press the **MENU** button to exit the playback menu.




### Deleting Voice Memos


Press the  button on the voice memo playback screen. Press the multi selector  or  to select **Yes** and press the  button to delete only the voice memo.





### Notes on Voice Memos

- When a picture with a voice memo attached is deleted, both the picture and its voice memo are deleted.
- Voice memos cannot be recorded for a picture that already has a voice memo attached to it. The current voice memo must be deleted before a new voice memo can be recorded.
- Voice memos cannot be attached to pictures taken with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110.
- Voice memos of the images with the **Protect** setting () cannot be deleted.

### More Information

See "File and Folder Names" () for more information.

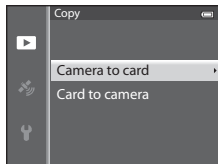
## Copy (Copy Between Internal Memory and Memory Card)

Press the  button (Playback mode) → MENU button () → Copy



Copy pictures or movies between the internal memory and a memory card.

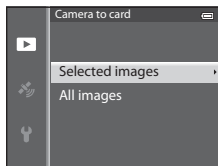
### 1 Use the multi selector to select an option from the copy screen, and press the button.

- **Camera to card:** Copy pictures from the internal memory to the memory card.
- **Card to camera:** Copy pictures from the memory card to the internal memory.











### 2 Select a copy option and press the button.

- **Selected images:** Copy pictures selected from the image selection screen () 71). If a sequence for which only a key picture is displayed is selected () 11), all pictures in the displayed sequence are copied.
- **All images:** Copy all pictures. If a picture in a sequence is selected, this option is not displayed.
- **Current sequence:** This option is displayed when a picture in a sequence has been selected before displaying the playback menu. All pictures in the current sequence are copied.




### Notes on Copying Pictures

- JPEG-, MOV-, WAV-, and MPO-format files can be copied. Files recorded in any other format cannot be copied.
- **Voice memo** () 55) attached to pictures and **Protect** setting () 54) are also copied with the pictures.
- Pictures recorded with another make or model of camera or that have been modified on a computer cannot be copied.
- **Print order** settings () 50) and the contents of the album () 5) are not copied with the pictures.
- Pictures or movies copied from the internal memory or a memory card cannot be displayed in auto sort mode () 8).
- If **Sequence display options** () 57) is set to **Key picture only** and a picture in the sequence is selected and the  button is pressed to display individual pictures () 11), only **Card to camera** image copy is available.

** Message: “Memory contains no images.”**




If there are no pictures stored on the memory card when playback mode is selected, the message, **Memory contains no images.**, is displayed. Press the **MENU** button and select **Copy** from the playback menu to copy the pictures stored in the camera’s internal memory to the memory card.

** More Information**

See “File and Folder Names” (94) for more information.

## Sequence Display Options


Press the  button (Playback mode) → **MENU** button (8) → Sequence display options



Choose the method used to display a series of pictures shot continuously (sequence, 11) when viewing them in full-frame playback mode (30) or in thumbnail playback mode (66).


Settings are applied to all sequences, and the setting is saved in the camera’s memory even if the camera is turned off.

Option	Description
Individual pictures	Each picture in a sequence is displayed.
Key picture only (default setting)	Return a sequence in which pictures are displayed individually to the key picture only display.

## Choose Key Picture



Press the  button (Playback mode) → Select the desired sequence → **MENU** button (8) → Choose key picture



When **Sequence display options** is set to **Key picture only**, the key picture displayed in full-frame playback mode (30) or thumbnail playback mode (66) can be set for each sequence of pictures.

- When changing this setting, before pressing the **MENU** button, first select the desired sequence using full-frame playback mode or thumbnail playback mode.
- When the key picture selection screen is displayed, select a picture. See “Using the Screen for Selecting Images” (71) for more information.

# GPS Options Menu

## GPS Options

Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon (8) → GPS options

Option	Description
Record GPS data	When set to <b>On</b> , signals are being received from the GPS satellites, and positioning starts (  82). <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</li></ul>
Update A-GPS file	A memory card is used to update the A-GPS (assist GPS) file. Using the latest A-GPS file can shorten the time needed for tracking of the position information. See "Updating the A-GPS File" (  59) for more information.
Erase GPS data	The position information and POI information recorded on pictures are erased. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The deleted position information or POI information cannot be recovered.</li></ul>

### **Note on Erasing GPS Data**

Pictures taken with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110 cannot be edited.

## Updating the A-GPS File

Download the latest A-GPS file from the website below, and use it to update the file.

<http://nikonimglib.com/agps3/>


- The A-GPS file for the COOLPIX AW110 is only available from the website above.
- To update the A-GPS file, set **Record GPS data** to **Off**. When **On** is selected, the A-GPS file cannot be updated.

- 1 Download the latest A-GPS file to the computer from the website.
- 2 Use a card reader or other device to copy the downloaded file to the "NCFL" folder of the memory card.
  - The "NCFL" folder is located directly under the memory card root directory. If the memory card does not have "NCFL" folder, create a new folder.
- 3 Insert the memory card containing the copied file into the camera.
- 4 Turn on the camera.
- 5 Press the **MENU** button to display the GPS options menu, and use the multi selector to select **GPS options**.
- 6 Select **Update A-GPS file**, and update the file.
  - About 2 minutes are needed to update the A-GPS file.

### Notes on Updating A-GPS File





- The A-GPS file is disabled when a position is determined for the first time after the camera is purchased. The A-GPS file becomes active from the second operation for determining a location.
- The validity period of the A-GPS file can be checked on the update screen. If the validity period has expired, it is displayed in gray.
- Once the validity period of the A-GPS file has expired, tracking of the position information will not become faster. Updating of the A-GPS file before using the GPS feature is recommended.

## Distance Units

Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon (📖8) → Distance units

The distance units of the map display can be selected from **km (m)** (kilometers, meters) (default setting) or **mi (yd)** (miles, yards).

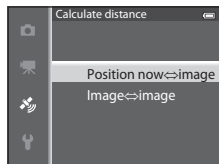
## Calculate Distance

Press the  button (Playback mode) → Display a map ()85) → MENU button →  (GPS options) menu icon ()8) → Calculate distance



This calculates the linear distance from the current location to the shooting location on the image or between the shooting locations of two images.

### 1 Use the multi selector to select the target for calculating the distance, and press the button.

- **Position now ↔ image:** Calculates the distance from the current location to the image shooting location. Confirmation of the current position starts. Proceed to step 3.
- **Image ↔ image:** Calculates the distance between the shooting locations of two images.




### 2 Press or to select the image that is the start point, and press the button.

- To adjust the scale of the map, use the zoom control (**W** /T ).



### 3 Press or to select the image that is the end point.

- Each time an image is selected, the distance is displayed on the screen.
- To end distance calculation, press the  button.




Distance

### Notes on Distance Calculation

- If the position information is not recorded on the image, the distance cannot be calculated.
- In order to calculate the distance using **Position now ↔ image**, the position information has to be obtained beforehand by setting **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu to **On**.



## Points of Interest (POI) (Recording and Displaying Location Name Information)

Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon (📖8) → Points of interest (POI)



This shows how to set the POI (point of interest, location name information).

Option	Description
Embed POI	When set to <b>On</b> , the location name information is recorded on the pictures to be shot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</li> <li>• The location name information can be recorded on a still image or movie.</li> </ul>
Display POI	When set to <b>On</b> , the location name information is displayed on the shooting screen or playback screen (📖10, 12). If <b>Embed POI</b> was set to <b>On</b> when a picture was taken, the location name information for the picture is displayed on the playback screen. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</li> </ul>
Level of detail	Set the display level of the location name information. A higher display level shows more detailed regional information. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When set to level 1: country names are displayed.</li> <li>• When set to levels 2 to 5: the information displayed varies depending on the country.</li> <li>• When set to level 6: landmark names (facilities) are displayed.</li> </ul>
Edit POI	If <b>Update POI</b> is selected during playback mode, the location name information recorded on the image can be changed. Select the image whose location name information you want to edit, before pressing the <b>MENU</b> button. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When level 6 is selected, press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to change the landmark name.</li> <li>• To change the POI information level, press the multi selector ▲ or ▼.</li> </ul> If <b>Remove POI</b> is selected, the location name information recorded on the image is deleted.

### POI Display

- If there is no location name information in the display level that was set, "—" is displayed.
- The location name information (Point of Interest: POI) function is not provided for the COOLPIX AW110 sold in China and the Republic of Korea.

## Create Log (Record the Log of Moving Information)

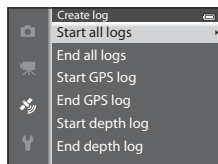
Press the MENU button →  (GPS options) menu icon () → Create log

When log recording starts, the measured moving information is recorded until a preset time has elapsed at the interval set for **Log interval**.

- The recorded log data cannot be used by itself. To use the data, end log recording and save it to a memory card.

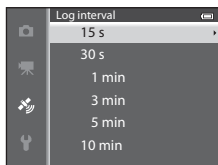
### 1 Use the multi selector to select a log to be recorded, and press the button.

- Select a log to be recorded from the following logs.
  - Start all logs:** The position information, altitude and water depth information log data is recorded.
  - Start GPS log:** The position information log data is recorded.
  - Start depth log:** The water depth information log data is recorded.




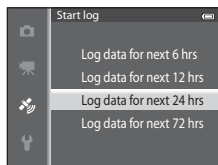
### 2 Select the log interval that will be used for recording a log, and press the button.

- The intervals that can be set for recording a log vary depending on the log to be recorded.

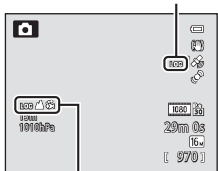


### 3 Select the duration that the log will be recorded, and press the button.

- Log recording starts.
- The log data is recorded at the interval set for the **Log interval** until the preset time is reached.
- When **Start depth log** is selected, the duration for recording the log cannot be selected. The duration for recording the log is fixed at 1 hour.
- LOG** is displayed on the screen during log recording ()10).

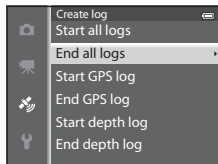


Log display (GPS)



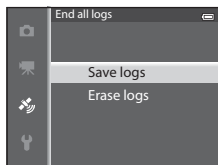
Log display (altitude or water depth)

- 4** When log recording is completed, use the multi selector to end the log that was selected in step 1 using **Create log** of the GPS options menu, and press the **OK** button.



- 5** Select **Save logs**, and press the **OK** button.

- The log data is saved to a memory card.



### **✓** Notes on Log Recording

- If the date and time are not set, the log cannot be recorded.
- Use a fully charged battery to prevent the camera from turning off during log recording. When the battery power becomes exhausted, log recording ends. While the altitude log or water depth log is recorded, the battery is exhausted much faster. Exercise caution regarding the remaining battery level.
- Log recording ends due to the operations below even when there is time remaining for log recording.
  - The battery is removed
  - **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** is set to **Off** when the GPS log is recorded
  - **Reset all** in the setup menu is performed
  - The setting of the internal clock (time zone or date and time) is changed
- Log recording is paused during the operations below.
  - During continuous shooting
  - During movie recording
  - When connected with a USB cable or HDMI cable
- Even when the camera is turned off, log recording is continuously performed until the preset time has elapsed if there is still time remaining for log recording.
- The log data is temporarily stored in the camera. New logs cannot be recorded if the log data remains in the camera. After recording log data, save it to a memory card.
- See "Log Data Saved on Memory Cards" (0695) for more information.


### **✏** To Erase Log Data

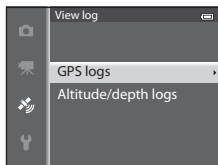
- To erase the log data that is temporarily stored in the camera, select **Erase log** in step 5.
- To erase the log data that is stored on the memory card, press the **🗑** button in **View log** (0664).






## View Log

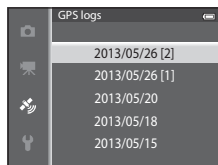
Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon ()8 → View log

Check or erase the log data stored on the memory card using **Create log** ()62).

- Use the multi selector to select a log to be displayed, and press the  button.
  - GPS logs:** Display the recorded log data of position information.
  - Altitude/depth logs:** Display the recorded log data of altitude information or water depth information.











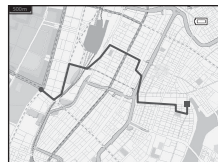
- Use the multi selector to select the log data to be displayed, and press the  button.
  -  is displayed for the altitude log data and  is displayed for the water depth log data.
  - See “Log Data Saved on Memory Cards” ()95 for more information.
  - See “To Erase Log Data” ()65 for more information.



- Check the movement route.

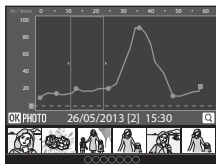
When **GPS logs** is selected

- Your movement route is displayed on the map.
- To adjust the scale of the map, use the zoom control (**W** )/**T** )
- To move the map display, use the multi selector , , , or .
- To erase the displayed log data, press the  button.
- Press the  button to return to the monitor shown in step 2.



**When Altitude/depth logs is selected**

- The altitude information or water depth information is displayed on the graph.
- When the zoom control is operated toward **T** (Q), a graph is enlarged. When the zoom control is operated toward **W** (R), the entire graph is displayed.
- To move the graph display, press the multi selector ◀ or ▶.
- When the **OK** button is pressed, another image can be selected.
  - Press the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to select the image.
  - To enlarge the image, operate the zoom control toward **T** (Q). To return to the graph display, operate the zoom control toward **W** (R).
- To erase the displayed log data, press the **W** button.
- The monitor display returns to that shown in step 2 when the **MENU** button is pressed.

**To Erase Log Data**

Press the **W** button in step 2 to select either function.

- **Selected log:** The selected log data is erased.
- **All logs:** All log data stored on the memory card is erased.

**GPS Log Data**

Log data is NMEA format-compliant. However, display in any NMEA format-compliant software or on any NMEA format-compliant camera is not guaranteed.

**Synchronize**



Press the **MENU** button → **GPS** (GPS options) menu icon (8) → Synchronize



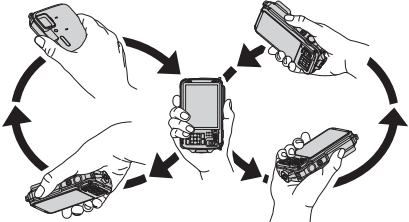
Signals from the GPS satellites are used to set the date and time of the camera's internal clock (only when **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu is set to **On**). Check the positioning status before starting synchronize.

**Notes on Synchronize**

- Date/time adjustment by **Synchronize** is set according to the time zone set in **Time zone and date** (22, 69) of the setup menu. Check the time zone before setting **Synchronize**.
- The date/time set using **Synchronize** is not as accurate as radio clocks. Use **Time zone and date** in the setup menu to set the time if it is not accurate in **Synchronize**.

## Electronic Compass


Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon ( 8) → Electronic compass




Option	Description
Compass display	<p>When set to <b>On</b>, a compass is displayed on the shooting screen.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default setting is <b>Off</b>.</li> <li>• The direction the camera is pointing is displayed based on measured direction information.</li> <li>• When the monitor faces upward, the compass indicator switches to a circle compass with a red arrow that points north.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Display style: north, east, south and west</li> <li>- Display range: 16 cardinal points</li> </ul> </li> <li>• The direction measured by the electronic compass can be imprinted on pictures using <b>Data imprint</b> in the playback menu ( 18).</li> </ul>
Compass correction	<p>Correct the compass when the compass direction is not displayed correctly.</p> <p>When the screen shown on the right is displayed, swing the camera to draw a figure eight in the air while turning your wrist to face the camera forward and backward, side to side, or up and down.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Compass correction</p> <p>Move camera in a figure eight</p>  </div> 

## ✓ Notes on Using the Electronic Compass

- The electronic compass is not displayed when the camera lens is facing upwards.
- Do not use the electronic compass in this camera for mountain climbing and other specialized applications. The displayed information is intended as a general guide only.
- Direction may not be measured correctly near the following objects: magnets, metals, electrical motors, electrical home appliances or electrical power cables.
- Direction may not be measured correctly in the following places: in automobiles, trains, ships, airplanes, inside buildings or in underground malls
- Direction may not be measured correctly if the position information is not recorded.

## Altitude/Depth Options

Press the **MENU** button →  (GPS options) menu icon (☰8) → Altitude/depth options



Option	Description
Altimeter/depth gauge	<p><b>On</b> (default setting): The altimeter or depth gauge is displayed on the shooting screen.</p> <p><b>Off:</b> The altimeter or depth gauge is not displayed.</p>
Alt./depth correction	<p>The altitude or water depth value is compensated.</p> <p><b>Use GPS data:</b> The altitude is compensated using GPS.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the confirmation dialog is displayed, choose <b>Yes</b> and press the  button. The altitude is compensated using the displayed value.</li> <li>• The data is not compensated underwater.</li> </ul> <p><b>Correct manually:</b> Enter the altitude or water depth to compensate the data.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use the multi selector ▲ or ▼ to change the value and use the multi selector ◀ or ▶ to change the input position of the digits.</li> <li>• When the cursor is positioned on the rightmost digit, press the  button to set this value.</li> </ul> <p><b>Reset:</b> The compensation set using <b>Use GPS data</b> or <b>Correct manually</b> is canceled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the compensation cancellation dialog is displayed, choose <b>Yes</b> and press the  button. The compensated value is cancelled.</li> </ul>
Altitude/depth units	Set the unit of distance for displaying altitude or water depth to "m (meters)" (default setting) or "ft (feet)."

## ✓ Note on Altitude/Depth Options





To correct the altitude or water depth using **Use GPS data** of **Alt./depth correction**, **Record GPS data** in **GPS options** of the GPS options menu must be set to **On** and also, positioning must be enabled based on signals received from four or more satellites (☰84).

# The Setup Menu

## Welcome Screen


Press the **MENU** button →  menu icon ()8 → Welcome screen







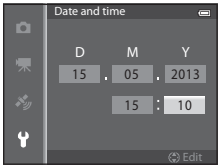



Select whether or not to display the welcome screen on the monitor when the camera is turned on.

Option	Description
None (default setting)	Display the shooting or playback screen without displaying the welcome screen.
COOLPIX	Display the welcome screen before displaying the shooting or playback screen.
Select an image	Select a picture taken to display as the welcome screen. Display the image selection screen, choose an image (  )71), and press the  button to register it. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Because the selected image is stored in the camera, the image appears in the welcome screen even if the original image is deleted.</li><li>• The following pictures cannot be registered.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- Pictures reduced to 320 × 240 or smaller using small picture editing ()18) or crop ()19)</li><li>- Pictures taken with Easy panorama</li><li>- Pictures taken using 3D photography</li></ul></li></ul>



## Time Zone and Date

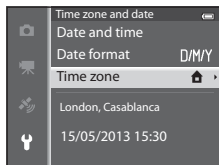
Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖) → Time zone and date

Option	Description
Date and time	<p>Set the camera clock to the current date and time. Use the multi selector to set the date and time.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose an item: Press  or  (selected in the following order: <b>D</b> (day) → <b>M</b> (month) → <b>Y</b> (year) → <b>hour</b> → <b>minute</b>).</li> <li>Set the contents: Press  or .</li> <li>Finish setting: Choose <b>minute</b> and press the  button or .</li> </ul> 
Date format	<p>Choose the order in which the day, month, and year are displayed (<b>Year/Month/Day</b>, <b>Month/Day/Year</b> or <b>Day/Month/Year</b>).</p>
Time zone	<p> Home time zone can be specified and daylight saving can be enabled or disabled. When  travel destination is registered, the time difference from the  home time zone is automatically calculated and the local date and time are recorded. Useful when traveling.</p>

## Setting the Travel Destination Time Zone

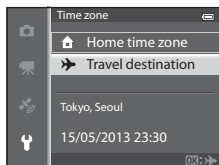
**1** Use the multi selector to choose **Time zone**, and press the **OK** button.

- The **Time zone** screen is displayed.



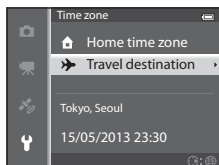
**2** Choose **Travel destination** and press the **OK** button.

- The date and time displayed on the monitor change according to the region currently selected.





**3** Press **▶**.

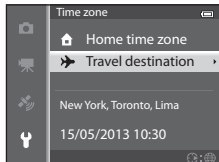
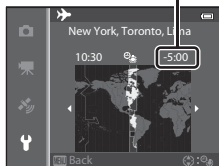
- The time zone selection screen is displayed.



**4** Press **◀** or **▶** to choose the travel destination (Time zone).

- The time difference between home and the travel destination is displayed.
- In regions where daylight saving time applies, press **▲** to enable the daylight saving time function. When this function is set to on, the  icon will be displayed at the top of the monitor and the camera clock advances one hour. To disable the daylight saving time function, press **▼**.
- If the time difference cannot be selected, set the correct time using **Date and time**.
- Press the **OK** button to register the travel destination time zone.
- While the travel destination time zone is selected, the  icon is displayed on the monitor when the camera is in shooting mode.



### Time difference



**📌** **Home Time Zone**


- To switch to the home time zone, choose **Home time zone** in step 2 and press the **OK** button.
- To change the home time zone, choose **Home time zone** in step 2 and perform the same procedure as for **Travel destination** to set the home time zone.

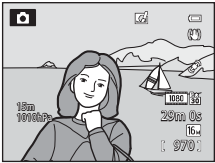
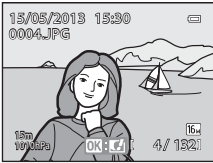


## Monitor Settings

Press the MENU button →  menu icon (  8 ) → Monitor settings

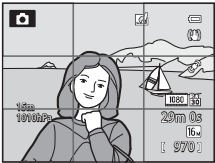
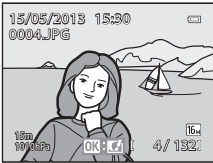
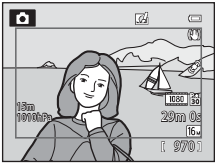
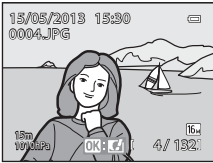
Option	Description
Photo info	Select information displayed on the monitor during shooting and playback modes.
Image review	<b>On</b> (default setting): Picture is displayed on the monitor immediately after shooting and the monitor display returns to shooting screen. <b>Off</b> : Picture is not displayed immediately after shooting.
Brightness	Choose from 5 settings to select the monitor brightness. The default setting is <b>3</b> .

### Photo Info

Select whether or not the photo information is displayed on the monitor screen. See “Monitor Screen” (  10 ) for more information on indicators displayed on the monitor.

	For Shooting	For Playback
Show info		
Auto info (default setting)	The same information as in <b>Show info</b> is displayed. If no operations are performed after a few seconds, the display will be the same as <b>Hide info</b> . The information is displayed again when an operation is performed.	
Hide info		

# The Setup Menu

	For Shooting	For Playback
Framing grid+auto info	 <p>In addition to information shown with <b>Auto info</b>, a framing grid is displayed to help frame pictures. It is not displayed while recording movies.</p>	 <p>The same information as in <b>Auto info</b> is displayed.</p>
Movie frame+auto info	 <p>In addition to information shown with <b>Auto info</b>, the movie frame is displayed before recording movies.</p>	 <p>The same information as in <b>Auto info</b> is displayed.</p>

## Print Date (Imprinting Date and Time on Pictures)

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** menu icon (📖8) → **Print date**

The shooting date and time can be imprinted on pictures at the time of shooting. This information can be printed even from printers that do not support printing of the date (🔍51).



Option	Description
<b>DATE</b> Date	The date is imprinted on pictures.
<b>DATE</b> 🕒 Date and time	The date and time are imprinted on pictures.
<b>OFF</b> Off (default setting)	The date and time are not imprinted on pictures.

The icon for the current setting other than **Off** is displayed on the monitor (📖10).

### ✓ Notes on Print Date

- Imprinted date and time cannot be deleted from the image, nor can date and time be imprinted after the picture has been taken.
- Date and time cannot be imprinted in the following situations.
  - When the scene mode is set to **Sports**, **Night portrait** (when set to **Hand-held**), **Night landscape** (when set to **Hand-held**), **Museum**, **Backlighting** (when **HDR** is **On**), **Easy panorama**, **Pet portrait** (when set to **Continuous**) or **3D photography**
  - When **Continuous H**, **Continuous L**, **Pre-shooting cache**, **Continuous H: 120 fps**, **Continuous H: 60 fps** or **BSS** is selected for **Continuous** (🔍33)
  - During movie recording
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖60) for more information.
- Dates imprinted with an **Image mode** (🔍29) setting of **VGA 640×480** may be difficult to read. Set the image mode to **2M 1600×1200** or higher.
- The date is recorded using the format selected in the setup menu’s **Time zone and date** option (📖22, 🔍69).



### ✎ Print Date and Print Order

When printing from DPOF-compatible printers which support printing of shooting date and shooting information, the date and information can be printed on pictures without the date and time being imprinted on them with **Print date**, using options in the **Print order** menu (🔍50).

## Vibration Reduction

Press the **MENU** button →  menu icon (📖8) → Vibration reduction

Specify the vibration reduction setting for shooting still pictures or movies. Correct blur, caused by slight hand movement known as camera shake, that commonly occurs when shooting with zoom applied or at a slow shutter speed.

Option	Description
 * On (hybrid)	Record with optical compensation for camera shake during still picture shooting using the lens shift method, and under the following conditions, also performs electronic VR using image enhancement. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the flash does not fire</li> <li>• When the shutter speed is slower than 1/30 second at the maximum wide-angle position and 1/60 second at the maximum telephoto position.</li> <li>• When the self-timer is off</li> <li>• When <b>Single</b> is selected for the <b>Continuous</b> setting</li> </ul>
 On (default setting)	Compensate for camera shake using the lens shift method. The camera automatically detects the panning direction and only corrects for vibration caused by camera shake. When the camera is panned horizontally, for example, vibration reduction only reduces vertical shake. If the camera is panned vertically, vibration reduction only compensates for horizontal shake.
<b>OFF</b> Off	Vibration reduction is not enabled.


The icon for the current setting other than **Off** is displayed on the monitor (📖10).

- When using a tripod to stabilize the camera, set vibration reduction to **Off**.




### Notes on Vibration Reduction

- Immediately after the power is turned on or the camera enters shooting mode from playback mode, wait until the monitor screen stabilizes before shooting.
- Due to characteristics of the vibration reduction function, images displayed on the camera's monitor immediately after shooting may appear blurry.
- Vibration reduction may be unable to completely eliminate the effects of camera shake in some situations.
- When the camera shake is extremely high or low, picture compensation with electronic VR may not be possible even when **On (hybrid)** is set.
- When the shutter speed is fast or extremely slow, electronic VR may not operate even when **On (hybrid)** is set.
- When electronic VR in **On (hybrid)** operates, saving the picture takes longer than normal, because when the picture is shot, the shutter is released twice automatically to perform picture compensation. **Shutter sound** (🔊77) is heard only once. One frame is recorded.

## Motion Detection

Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖8) → Motion detection

Enable motion detection to reduce the effects of camera shake and subject movement when shooting still pictures.

Option	Description
 Auto (default setting)	<p>If the camera detects the movement of the subject or camera shake, the ISO sensitivity is raised and the shutter speed is increased to reduce their effects.</p> <p>However, motion detection does not function in the following situations.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the flash fires</li> <li>• In the following scene modes: <b>Sports, Night portrait, Dusk/dawn, Night landscape, Museum, Fireworks show, Backlighting, Easy panorama, Pet portrait, 3D photography, Underwater</b></li> <li>• When <b>Continuous</b> () is set to <b>Pre-shooting cache, Continuous H: 120 fps, Continuous H: 60 fps</b> or <b>Multi-shot 16</b></li> <li>• When <b>ISO sensitivity</b> () is set to other than <b>Auto</b></li> </ul>
<b>OFF</b> Off	Motion detection is not enabled.

When **Auto** is selected, an icon for this setting is displayed on the monitor (📖10). The motion detection icon lights in green when the camera detects any vibration and increases the shutter speed.

### Notes on Motion Detection

- Motion detection may be unable to completely reduce effects of camera shake and subject movement in some situations.
- Motion detection may not function if the subject exhibits significant movement or is too dark.
- The pictures taken may become grainy.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖 60) for more information.

## AF Assist

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** menu icon (📖8) → AF assist

Enable or disable the AF-assist illuminator that assists the autofocus when the lighting is dim.

Option	Description
Auto (default setting)	<p>AF-assist illuminator lights automatically if the lighting is dim. The illuminator has a range of about 3.0 m (9 ft 10 in.) at the maximum wide-angle position and about 3.0 m (9 ft 10 in.) at the maximum telephoto position.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For some focus areas and scene modes such as <b>Museum</b> (📖38) and <b>Pet portrait</b> (📖41), AF-assist illuminator does not turn on even if <b>Auto</b> is set.</li> </ul>
Off	AF-assist illuminator does not light. The camera may be unable to focus if lighting is dim.

## Digital Zoom

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** menu icon (📖8) → Digital zoom

Enable or disable the digital zoom.

Option	Description
On (default setting)	When the camera is zoomed in to the maximum optical zoom position, operating the zoom control toward <b>T</b> (📖27) triggers the digital zoom (📖27).
Off	The digital zoom is not activated.

### ✔ Notes on Digital Zoom

- When the digital zoom is used, the focus will be at the center of the frame.
- Digital zoom cannot be used with the following shooting modes.
  - When the scene mode is **Portrait**, **Night portrait**, **Night landscape**, **Backlighting** with **HDR** set to **On**, **Easy panorama**, **Pet portrait**, **3D photography** or **Underwater**.
  - Smart portrait mode
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖 60) for more information.



## Sound Settings

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** menu icon (📖8) → Sound settings

Adjust the following sound settings.

Option	Description
Button sound	Set the following all sound settings to <b>On</b> (default setting) or <b>Off</b> . <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting beep (beep sounds once when the settings are completed)</li> <li>• Focus beep (beep sounds twice when the camera focuses on the subject)</li> <li>• Error beep (beep sounds three times when an error is detected)</li> <li>• Start-up sounds to be emitted when the camera is turned on.</li> </ul>
Shutter sound	Choose whether to set the shutter sound to <b>On</b> (default setting) or <b>Off</b> .

### ✔ Notes on Sound Settings

- In **Pet portrait** scene mode, even when **On** is set, the button sound and shutter sound are disabled.
- Even when **On** is set, the shutter sound is disabled during movie recording.
- Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See “Features Not Available in Combination” (📖60) for more information.

## Action Control Response

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** menu icon (📖8) → Action control response

Set the sensitivity of the operation performed when shaking the camera (action control) (📖7). When this option is set to **High**, the operation is performed even if the camera shake movement is small. When this option is set to **Low**, the operation is performed if the camera shake movement is large. The default setting is **Medium**.

### ✔ Note on Action Control Response

When viewing images with **Quick playback** of action control or in full-frame playback mode, operation response of selecting images is fixed.

## Playback Action Control

Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖8) → Playback action control

Option	Description
On (default setting)	An image can be selected by shaking the camera in full-frame playback mode.
Off	The image cannot be selected by shaking the camera.

### Note on Playback Action Control

When **Playback action control** is set to **On**, the displayed images are not rotated automatically even if the orientation of the camera is changed.

## Auto Off


Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖8) → Auto off

If no operations are performed for a certain period while the camera is on, the monitor is turned off to save power and the camera enters standby mode (📖21). In this menu, set the time before the camera enters standby mode. Choose from **30 s**, **1 min** (default setting), **5 min** and **30 min**.

### Auto Off Setting

- In the following situations, the time taken for the camera to enter standby mode is fixed.
  - When menus are displayed: 3 minutes (when auto off is set to **30 s** or **1 min**.)
  - During slideshow playback: maximum of 30 minutes
  - When the AC Adapter EH-62F is connected: 30 minutes
- The camera does not enter standby mode when transferring images using the Eye-Fi card.

## Format Memory/Format Card

Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖8) → Format memory/Format card

Format the internal memory or a memory card.

**Formatting permanently deletes all data in the internal memory or memory card.** The deleted data cannot be recovered. Be sure to transfer important pictures to a computer before formatting.

### Formatting the Internal Memory

To format the internal memory, remove the memory card from the camera. The **Format memory** option is displayed on the setup menu.


### Formatting Memory Cards

When a memory card is inserted in the camera, the memory card can be formatted. The **Format card** option is displayed on the setup menu.

#### Formatting Internal Memory and Memory Card

- When formatting the camera's internal memory or the memory card, album icons (📖7) are reset to their default icons (number icon).
- Do not turn off the camera or open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover during formatting.
- The first time you insert a memory card that has been used in another device into this camera, be sure to format it with this camera.

## Language

Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖8) → Language

Choose one of 34 languages for displaying the camera menus and messages.

Čeština	Czech
Dansk	Danish
Deutsch	German
English	(default setting)
Español	Spanish
Ελληνικά	Greek
Français	French
Indonesia	Indonesian
Italiano	Italian
Magyar	Hungarian
Nederlands	Dutch

Norsk	Norwegian
Polski	Polish
Português (BR)	Brazilian Portuguese
Português (PT)	Portuguese
Русский	Russian
Română	Romanian
Suomi	Finnish
Svenska	Swedish
Tiếng Việt	Vietnamese
Türkçe	Turkish
Українська	Ukrainian

عربي	Arabic
বাংলা	Bengali
简体中文	Simplified Chinese
繁體中文	Traditional Chinese
हिन्दी	Hindi
日本語	Japanese
한국어	Korean
मराठी	Marathi
فارسی	Persian
தமிழ்	Tamil
తెలుగు	Telugu
ภาษาไทย	Thai

## TV Settings

Press the **MENU** button →  menu icon (📖) → TV settings

Adjust the settings for connecting to a TV.

Option	Description
Video mode	Select the analog video output system from <b>NTSC</b> or <b>PAL</b> in accordance with your TV.
HDMI	Select a picture resolution for HDMI output from <b>Auto</b> (default setting), <b>480p</b> , <b>720p</b> or <b>1080i</b> . When <b>Auto</b> is set, the output resolution that is best suited to the connected TV is selected automatically from <b>480p</b> , <b>720p</b> or <b>1080i</b> .
HDMI device control	Select whether or not the camera receives signals from a TV when a TV that conforms to the HDMI-CEC standard is connected with an HDMI cable. When set to <b>On</b> (default setting), the television remote control can be used to operate the camera during playback. See “Using the TV’s Remote Control (HDMI Device Control)” (🔑21) for more information.
HDMI 3D output	Set the method used to output 3D images to HDMI devices. Select <b>On</b> (default setting) to three-dimensionally play back 3D images taken with this camera on a TV or monitor that is connected via HDMI.

## Blink Warning

Press the **MENU** button → **Y** menu icon (📖8) → **Blink warning**

Choose whether or not blinking eyes are detected when using face detection (📖62) in the following shooting modes.

- **📷** (Easy auto) mode
- In the following scene modes: **Portrait** (📖35) or **Night portrait** (when **Tripod** is selected) (📖36)
- **📷** (Auto) mode (when **Face priority** (🔑37) is selected for **AF area mode**)

Option	Description
On	The <b>Did someone blink?</b> screen is displayed on the monitor if the camera detects that a human subject may have closed the eyes immediately after taking a picture using face detection. The face of the human subject that may have closed his/her eyes is framed by a yellow border. You can check the picture taken and determine if you need to take the picture again.
Off (default setting)	The camera does not detect blinks.

### The Did someone blink? Screen

- To zoom in the face for which blinking was detected, operate the zoom control toward **T** (🔍). To return to full-frame playback mode, operate the zoom control toward **W** (📷).
- When the camera detects that one or more human subjects have closed their eyes, press ◀ or ▶ during playback zoom to display other faces.
- Press the **🗑️** button to delete the picture taken.
- Press the **OK** button or the shutter-release button to return to shooting screen.
- If no operations are performed for a few seconds, the screen automatically returns to the shooting screen.



### ✔ **Note on Blink Warning**

Some features cannot be used in combination with other menu settings. See "Features Not Available in Combination" (📖 60) for more information.

## Wi-Fi Options

Press the MENU button →  menu icon (📖8) → Wi-Fi options

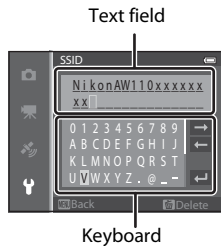
Configure the Wi-Fi (wireless LAN) settings to connect the camera and a smart device.

Option	Description
Wi-Fi network	When wirelessly connecting the camera and a smart device, set <b>Wi-Fi network</b> to <b>On</b> . The default setting is <b>Off</b> . See “Using the Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN) Feature” (📖91) for more information.
SSID	Change the SSID. The SSID configured here is displayed on the smart device. Set a 1- to 24-character alphanumeric SSID.
Auth./encryp.	Select whether or not to encrypt the communications between the camera and the connected smart device. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications are not encrypted when <b>Open</b> (default setting) is selected.</li> </ul>
Password	Set the password. Set a 8- to 16-character alphanumeric password. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When <b>Auth./encryp.</b> is set to <b>Open</b>, the password cannot be set.</li> </ul>
Channel	Change the channel used for wireless connections. If you experience a problem with the connection to a smart device due to radio wave interference from another device or radio station, change the channel number and retry the connection.
Subnet mask	Set the subnet mask. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default setting is <b>255.255.255.0</b>. Use the default setting under normal conditions.</li> </ul>
DHCP server IP address	Set the DHCP server IP address. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The default setting is <b>192.168.0.10</b>. Use the default setting under normal conditions.</li> </ul>
Current settings	Display the current settings. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When <b>Auth./encryp.</b> is set to <b>Open</b>, the password field is left blank.</li> </ul>
Restore factory defaults	Restore the Wi-Fi settings to their default values.

## Operating the Text Input Keyboard

### Character Input for SSID and Password

- Press the ▲, ▼, ◀ or ▶ to select alphanumeric characters. Press the **OK** button to enter the selected character in the text field and move the cursor to the next space.
- To move the cursor in the text field, select ◀ or ▶ on the keyboard, and press the **OK** button.
- To delete one character, press the **⌫** button.
- To apply the setting, select ↵ on the keyboard and press the **OK** button.



### Character Input for Channel, Subnet Mask and DHCP Server IP Address

- Press the ▲ or ▼ to set the numbers. To move to the next digit, press the ▶ or **OK** button. To return to the previous digit, press the ◀ button.
- To apply the setting, select the last digit and press the **OK** button.





### ✓ Notes on Wi-Fi Network

**Wi-Fi network** cannot be selected in the following situations:

- When an HDMI, USB or audio/video cable is connected to the camera
- When no memory card is inserted in the camera
- When an Eye-Fi card is inserted in the camera
- When the battery level indicator in the monitor indicates

## Eye-Fi Upload


Press the MENU button →  menu icon ()8 → Eye-Fi upload





Option	Description
 <b>Enable (default setting)</b>	Upload images created by the camera to a preselected destination when an Eye-Fi card is in the camera.
 <b>Disable</b>	Images will not be uploaded.

### Notes on Eye-Fi Cards

- Note that images may not be uploaded if signal strength is insufficient even if **Enable** is selected.
- Remove the Eye-Fi card from the camera in a place where the use of radio waves is prohibited. Signals may be transmitted even if **Disable** is selected.
- Refer to the instruction manual of your Eye-Fi card for more information. In the event of malfunction, contact the card manufacturer.
- The camera can be used to turn Eye-Fi cards on and off, but may not support other Eye-Fi functions.
- The camera is not compatible with the endless memory function. When it is set on a computer, disable the function. If the endless memory function is enabled, the number of pictures taken may not be displayed correctly.
- Eye-Fi cards are for use only in the country of purchase. Observe all local laws concerning wireless devices.
- Leaving the setting as **Enable** will result in the battery being depleted in a shorter period of time.

### Eye-Fi Communication Indicator

The communication status of the Eye-Fi card in the camera can be confirmed on the monitor ()10).

- : **Eye-Fi upload** is set to **Disable**.
-  (lights): Eye-Fi upload enabled; waiting to begin upload.
-  (flashes): Eye-Fi upload enabled; uploading data.
- : An error occurred. The camera cannot control the Eye-Fi card.







## Reset All








Press the MENU button →  menu icon () → Reset all

When **Reset** is selected, the camera settings are restored to the default values.

## Pop-up Menu

Option	Default value
Flash mode (  )50)	Auto
Self-timer (  )52)	OFF
Macro mode (  )53)	OFF
Exposure compensation (  )54)	0.0




## Scene Mode

Option	Default value
Scene (  )34)	Portrait
Night portrait (  )36)	Hand-held
Night landscape (  )37)	Hand-held
Hue adjustment in Food mode (  )38)	Center
HDR in Backlighting (  )39)	Off
Easy panorama (  )40)	Normal (180°)
Pet portrait (  )41)	Pet portrait auto release: ON Continuous: Continuous






## Special Effects Menu

Option	Default value
Special effects (  )44)	Soft

## Smart Portrait Menu

Option	Default value
Skin softening (  )42)	Normal
Smile timer (  )42)	On
Blink proof (  )43)	Off

## Shooting Menu

Option	Default value
Image mode (  )29)	 4608x3456
White balance (  )31)	Auto
Continuous (  )33)	Single
ISO sensitivity (  )36)	Auto

## The Setup Menu

Option	Default value
AF area mode (🔍37)	Face priority
Autofocus mode (🔍40)	Single AF
Quick effects (🔍41)	On

### Movie Menu

Option	Default value
Movie options (🔍44)	1080 60 1080★/30p
Open with HS footage (🔍48)	On
Autofocus mode (🔍48)	Single AF
Movie light (🔍49)	Off
Wind noise reduction (🔍49)	Off

### GPS Options Menu

Option	Default value
Record GPS data (🔍58)	Off
Distance units (🔍59)	km (m)
Embed POI (🔍61)	Off
Display POI (🔍61)	Off
Level of detail (🔍61)	Level 6 (detailed)
Log recording duration (🔍62)	All logs, GPS logs: Log data for next 24 hrs Depth logs: 1 hr (fixed)
Compass display (🔍66)	Off
Altimeter/depth gauge (🔍67)	On
Altitude/depth units (🔍67)	m

### Setup Menu

Option	Default value
Welcome screen (🔍68)	None
Photo info (🔍71)	Auto info
Image review (🔍71)	On
Brightness (🔍71)	3
Print date (🔍73)	Off
Vibration reduction (🔍74)	On
Motion detection (🔍75)	Auto
AF assist (🔍76)	Auto
Digital zoom (🔍76)	On
Button sound (🔍77)	On



Option	Default value
Shutter sound (🔊77)	On
Action control response (🔊77)	Medium
Playback action control (🔊78)	On
Auto off (🔊78)	1 min
HDMI (🔊80)	Auto
HDMI device control (🔊80)	On
HDMI 3D output (🔊80)	On
Blink warning (🔊81)	Off
Wi-Fi network (🔊82)	Off
SSID (🔊82)	NikonAW110xxxxxxx (8-digit serial number)
Auth./encryp. (🔊82)	Open
Password (🔊82)	NikonCoolpix
Channel (🔊82)	6
Subnet mask (🔊82)	255.255.255.0
DHCP server IP address (🔊82)	192.168.0.10
Eye-Fi upload (🔊84)	Enable

## Others

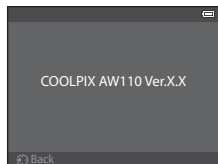
Option	Default value
Paper size (🔊23, 🔊24)	Default
Slide show (🔊53)	Effects: Classic Background music: <b>OFF</b> Frame intvl: 3 s
Sequence display options (🔊57)	Key picture only

- Choosing **Reset all** also clears the current file number (🔊94) in the memory. After resetting, numbering continues from the lowest number available in the internal memory or the memory card. If **Reset all** is performed after all pictures are deleted from the internal memory or memory card (📖31), the file numbers for the next pictures taken start from **0001**.
- The following settings remain unaffected even if **Reset all** is performed.
  - **Shooting menu:** Preset manual data for **White balance** (🔊32)
  - **Playback menu:** **Favorite pictures** (🔊5) and **Choose key picture** (🔊57)
  - **Setup menu:** **Time zone and date** (🔊69), **Language** (🔊79) and **Video mode** (🔊80) in **TV settings**
  - Album icon and color (🔊7)

## Firmware Version





Press the **MENU** button →  menu icon (  ) → Firmware version

Displays the current camera firmware version.

















## Error Messages

The following table lists the error messages and other warnings displayed on the monitor, as well as the solutions for dealing with them.





Display	Cause/Solution	
 (flashes)	Clock not set. Set date and time.	 69
Battery exhausted.	Battery exhausted. Charge or replace the battery.	14, 16
Battery temperature is elevated. The camera will turn off.	Battery temperature is high. Turn off camera, and allow battery to cool down before resuming use. Five seconds after this message appears, the monitor is turned off, and the power-on lamp starts flashing quickly. After the lamps flash for three minutes, the camera turns off automatically, but you can also press the power switch to turn it off manually.	21
The camera will turn off to prevent overheating.	Inside of the camera has become hot. The camera turns off automatically. Leave the camera off until the inside of the camera has cooled and then turn it on again.	–
 (flashes red)	Camera cannot focus. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Refocus.</li> <li>• Use focus lock.</li> </ul>	28 63
Please wait for the camera to finish recording.	Camera cannot perform other operations until recording is complete. Wait until message clears from display automatically when recording is complete.	–
Memory card is write protected.	Write-protect switch of the memory card is in “lock” position. Slide the write-protect switch to “write” position.	–
Not available if Eye-Fi card is locked.	Write-protect switch of Eye-Fi card is in “lock” position. Slide the write-protect switch to “write” position.	–
	Error accessing Eye-Fi card. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Check that the terminal is clean.</li> <li>• Confirm that memory card is correctly inserted.</li> </ul>	18 18
This card cannot be used.	Error accessing memory card. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use an approved card.</li> <li>• Check that the terminal is clean.</li> <li>• Confirm that memory card is correctly inserted.</li> </ul>	19 18 18
This card cannot be read.		

## Error Messages











Display	Cause/Solution	
Card is not formatted. Format card? Yes No	Memory card has not been formatted for use in this camera. All data stored on the memory card is deleted when formatted. If there is any data on the card that you want to keep, select <b>No</b> , and backup the data to a computer before formatting the memory card. To format the memory card, select <b>Yes</b> and press the <b>OK</b> button.	18
Out of memory.	Memory card is full. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Choose smaller image mode.</li> <li>• Delete pictures and movies.</li> <li>• Replace memory card.</li> <li>• Remove memory card and use internal memory.</li> </ul>	 29 31, 81 18 19
Image cannot be saved.	Error occurred while recording picture. Format the internal memory or memory card.	 79
	Camera has run out of file numbers. Replace the memory card, or format the internal memory/ memory card.	18,  79
	Picture cannot be used for welcome screen.	 68
	There is insufficient space to save a copy. Delete pictures from destination.	31
Album is full. No further pictures can be added.	Two hundred pictures have already been added to the album. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Remove pictures from the album</li> <li>• Add the picture to another album</li> </ul>	 6  5
A blink was detected in the picture just taken.	Someone may have had their eyes closed when the picture was taken. Check the picture in playback mode.	 43
Unable to create panorama.	Cannot perform <b>Easy panorama</b> shooting. <b>Easy panorama</b> shooting may not be available in the following situations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When shooting has not finished after a certain period of time</li> <li>• When the camera movement speed is too fast</li> <li>• When the camera is not straight relative to the panorama direction</li> </ul>	 2
Unable to create panorama. Pan the camera in one direction only.		
Unable to create panorama. Pan the camera more slowly.		

Display	Cause/Solution	
Shooting failed	Failed to shoot the first image for 3D photography. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Try shooting again.</li> <li>In some shooting conditions, such as when the subject moves or the subject is dark or low in contrast, the picture may not be taken.</li> </ul>	42 –
Failed to take second shot	When taking 3D images, the second shot could not be successfully taken after the first shot. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Try shooting again. After taking the first shot, move the camera horizontally and frame the subject so that it is aligned with the guide.</li> <li>In some shooting conditions, such as when the subject moves or the subject is dark or low in contrast, the second shot may not be taken.</li> </ul>	42 –
Failed to save 3D image	Failed to save the 3D images. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Try shooting again.</li> <li>Delete unnecessary pictures.</li> <li>In some shooting conditions, such as when the subject moves or the subject is dark or low in contrast, the 3D images may not be created, resulting in failure to save them.</li> </ul>	42 31 –
Sound file cannot be saved.	A voice memo cannot be attached to this file. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voice memos cannot be attached to movies.</li> <li>Select a picture taken with this camera.</li> </ul>	–  55
Image cannot be modified.	Cannot edit selected picture. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirm the conditions that are required for editing.</li> <li>These options cannot be used with movies.</li> </ul>	 14 –
Cannot record movie.	Time out error while recording movie. Choose memory card with faster write speed.	19
Memory contains no images.	No pictures in the internal memory or memory card. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>To view the pictures stored in the internal memory, remove the memory card.</li> <li>To copy pictures from internal memory to a memory card, press the <b>MENU</b> button and select <b>Copy</b> from the playback menu.</li> </ul>	18  56
File contains no image data.	File not created with the COOLPIX AW110. File cannot be viewed on this camera.	–
This file cannot be played back.	View file using the computer or any other devices which was used to create or edit this file.	–
All images are hidden.	No images available for a slide show.	–
This image cannot be deleted.	Picture is protected. Disable protection.	 54

## Error Messages

Display	Cause/Solution	
Travel destination is in the current time zone.	Destination in same time zone as home.	–
Lens error	Lens error occurred. Turn the camera off and then on again. If the error persists, contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.	21
Communications error	Error occurred during communication with printer. Turn off camera and reconnect the USB cable.	 22
System error	Error has occurred in camera's internal circuitry. Turn off camera, remove and reinsert battery, and turn on camera. If the error persists, contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.	21
Initializing lens. Cannot focus.	The camera cannot focus. Wait until the camera recovers automatically.	–
Could not obtain GPS data.	The camera clock is not set correctly. Change the location or time and determine the location again.	–
No A-GPS file found on card	An A-GPS file that can be updated is not found on the memory card. Check the following items. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Whether the memory card is inserted</li> <li>• Whether the A-GPS file is stored on the memory card</li> <li>• Whether the A-GPS file saved on the memory card is more recent than the A-GPS file saved in the camera</li> <li>• Whether the A-GPS file is still valid</li> </ul>	–
Update failed	Unable to update A-GPS file. The A-GPS file may be corrupted. Download the file from the website once more.	88,  59
Unable to determine current position	Unable to determine the current position when distance is calculated. Change the location or time and determine the location again.	–
Cannot save to card	A memory card is not inserted. Insert a memory card.	18
	The maximum number of log data events that can be saved per day has been exceeded. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GPS log: Up to 36 log data events per day</li> <li>• Altitude and water depth logs: Up to 34 log data events each per day</li> </ul>	–
	The maximum number of log data events that can be saved in one memory card has been exceeded. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• GPS log: Up to 100 log data events</li> <li>• Altitude log and water depth log: Combined total of up to 100 log data events</li> </ul> Replace the memory card with a new one or delete log data that is no longer required from a memory card.	 64



Display	Cause/Solution	
Unable to correct compass	Unable to correct the electronic compass correctly. Swing the camera to draw a figure eight in the air outdoors while turning your wrist to face the camera forward and backward, side to side, or up and down.	 66
The memory card has been removed. Wi-Fi is now disabled.	The storage media of the smart device or memory card of the camera has been removed while the camera and smart device are connected wirelessly. The wireless connection is terminated. Insert the storage media or memory card and perform reconnection.	92
No access	Unable to receive communication signals from the smart device. Perform the operation on the smart device for wireless connection to the camera.	92
Could not connect	The connection failed while receiving communication signals from the smart device. Change the communication channel to another number using <b>Channel</b> of <b>Wi-Fi options</b> in the setup menu to retry the operation for wireless connection.	92,  82
Printer error: check printer status.	Printer error Check printer. After solving the problem, select <b>Resume</b> and press the  button to resume printing.*	–
Printer error: check paper	Specified size of paper is not loaded. Load the specified size of paper, select <b>Resume</b> and press the  button to resume printing.*	–
Printer error: paper jam	Paper has jammed in the printer. Remove the jammed paper, select <b>Resume</b> and press the  button to resume printing.*	–
Printer error: out of paper	No paper is loaded in the printer. Load the specified size of paper, select <b>Resume</b> and press the  button to resume printing.*	–
Printer error: check ink	Ink error Check ink, select <b>Resume</b> and press the  button to resume printing.*	–
Printer error: out of ink	Ink cartridge is empty. Replace ink cartridge, select <b>Resume</b> and press the  button to resume printing.	–
Printer error: file corrupt	An error caused by the image file has occurred. Select <b>Cancel</b> and press the  button to cancel printing.	–

\* See the instruction manual provided with your printer for further guidance and information.

## File and Folder Names

Pictures, movies and voice memos are assigned file names as follows.

### File name : DSCN0001.JPG

(1) (2) (3)

(1) Identifier	Not displayed on camera monitor.	
	DSCN	Original still pictures, movies
	SSCN	Small copies
	RSCN	Cropped copies
(2) File number	Assigned automatically in ascending order, starting from "0001" to "9999."	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>When the file numbers in a folder reach "9999," a new folder is created and the next file number returns to "0001."</li></ul>	
	Signifies the file type	
	.JPG	JPEG still pictures
(3) Extension	.MOV	Movies
	.WAV	Voice memos <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Identifier and file number are the same as the picture to which the voice memo is attached.</li></ul>
	.MPO	3D images



\* Includes quick effects (📷48) of 📷 (auto) mode

### Folder name : 100NIKON

(1) (2)

(1) Folder number	Assigned automatically in ascending order, starting from "100" to "999." <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>A new folder is created under the following conditions.<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- When the number of files in a folder reaches 200</li><li>- When the file numbers in a folder reach 9999</li></ul></li></ul>
(2) Folder name	NIKON

## Notes

- When image files or voice files are copied to or from the internal memory or memory card ()56), the file naming conventions are as follows:
  - Selected images:  
Files copied using selected images are copied to the current folder (or to the folder used for subsequent pictures), where they are assigned file numbers in ascending order following the largest file number in memory.
  - All images:  
Files copied using all images, along with their folder, are copied together. Folder numbers are assigned in ascending order, following the largest folder number on the destination medium. File names are not changed.
- When the current folder is numbered 999, if there are 200 files in the folder or if a file is numbered 9999, no further pictures can be shot until the internal memory or memory card is formatted ()79), or a new memory card is inserted.

## Log Data Saved on Memory Cards

The log data is saved in the "NCFL" folder.

### File name : N130515 0 .log

(1) (2) (3)

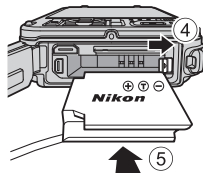
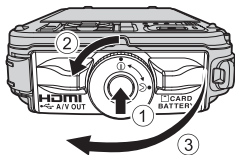
(1) Date	Date (last two digits of the year, and the month and date in YYYYMMDD format) on which the log recording was started is assigned automatically.							
(2) Identification number	To manage log data events that are recorded on the same date, ID numbers are assigned automatically in an ascending order, starting from "0," in the order in which they are recorded. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>GPS logs: A total of 36 alphanumeric characters consisting of the numbers 0 to 9 and the letters A to Z.</li> <li>Altitude/water depth logs: A total of 34 alphanumeric characters consisting of the numbers 0 to 9 and the letters A to Z except I and O.</li> </ul>							
(3) Extension	Signifies the file type	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>.log</td> <td>GPS logs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>.lga</td> <td>Altitude logs</td> </tr> <tr> <td>.lgb</td> <td>Water depth logs</td> </tr> </table>	.log	GPS logs	.lga	Altitude logs	.lgb	Water depth logs
.log	GPS logs							
.lga	Altitude logs							
.lgb	Water depth logs							

- GPS logs: Up to 36 files can be recorded a day and up to 100 files can be recorded on a memory card.
- Altitude/water depth logs: Up to 34 files can be recorded each per day and a combined total of 100 files can be recorded on a memory card.

## Optional Accessories

### AC adapter

AC Adapter EH-62F (connect as shown)



Fully insert the cord of the AC adapter into the slot in the AC adapter, then insert the AC adapter in the battery chamber.

- While using the AC adapter, the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover cannot be closed. Do not pull the cord of the AC adapter. If the cord is pulled, the connection between the camera and power source is interrupted, and the camera turns off.

See our websites or product catalogs for up-to-date information on accessories for the COOLPIX AW110.

Accessories are not waterproof.



# Technical Notes and Index

<b>Caring for the Products .....</b>	<b>2</b>
The Camera.....	2
The Battery.....	4
The Battery Charger.....	5
The Memory Cards.....	6
<b>Caring for the Camera .....</b>	<b>7</b>
Cleaning.....	7
Storage.....	8
<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>9</b>
<b>USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MAP DATA AND LOCATION NAME DATA.....</b>	<b>18</b>
<b>Specifications.....</b>	<b>22</b>
Supported Standards.....	26
<b>Index .....</b>	<b>28</b>

## Caring for the Products

### The Camera

To ensure continued enjoyment of this Nikon product, observe the following precautions when using or storing the device.

Be sure to read and follow the warnings of “For Your Safety” (vi to ix) and “<Important> Shockproof, Waterproof, Dustproof, Condensation, GPS” (xi to xvii) thoroughly before using the products.

#### **Do Not Allow Damp to Enter Inside the Camera**

The COOLPIX AW110 is provided with JIS/IEC protection class 8 (IPX8) equivalent waterproofing. If water seeps inside the camera, however, this could cause the components to rust and result in a high repair charge or the camera may not be repairable. After using the camera at the beach or underwater, make sure that the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover is firmly closed, and then immerse the camera in a shallow container filled with fresh water for ten minutes. After using the camera underwater, do not leave the camera wet for 60 minutes or more. This could cause deterioration of the waterproofing performance.

#### **Prevent Water from Seeping Inside the Camera**

If the inside of the camera becomes wet, this could result in camera malfunction and the camera may not be repairable. To prevent water seeping (water submersion) accidents, be sure to observe the following cautions when using the camera.

- When the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover is closed, make sure that the camera strap, hair, lint, dust, sand grains, other foreign substances, or dirt are not attached on the waterproofing packing and portions that make a contact with the waterproofing packing.
- Do not open and close the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover in areas exposed to water spray, high winds, dust or sand.
- When an external force is applied on the camera, it could become deformed or the airtight seals may become damaged and cause water to seep inside the camera. Do not place a heavy object on the camera, drop the camera, or apply excessive force on the camera.
- If water seeps inside the camera, immediately stop using the camera. Wipe off moisture from the camera, and at once take the camera to your Nikon-authorized service representative.

#### **Shock and Vibration**

Do not drop the camera, strike it against a hard object such as a rock, or throw it at a water surface. Do not leave the camera in an area subject to vibration. If the camera is subjected to excessive shock, this could result in camera malfunction or damage.

#### **Maximum Depth**

The COOLPIX AW110 is designed to withstand water pressure up to a depth of 18 m (59 ft) for approximately 60 minutes. At greater depth, water could seep inside the camera, resulting in camera malfunction.

## **Precautions on Handling the Camera in Cold Locations**

- The operation of this camera has been confirmed at temperatures of  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $14^{\circ}\text{F}$ ). If the camera is left with snow or water droplets adhered to the exterior, snow or water droplets between the gaps may become frozen and it may be difficult to operate parts of the camera.
- At temperatures from  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $14^{\circ}\text{F}$  to  $32^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), the performance of the batteries (number of pictures shot and shooting time) will drop temporarily.
- If the camera becomes extremely cold in cold locations, the monitor performance may drop temporarily immediately after the power is turned on (i.e., the monitor appears darker than usual or a residual image occurs).
- When using the camera in cold locations or at high altitudes, keep the camera warm inside a protection against cold or clothing.

## **Do Not Drop**

The product may malfunction if subjected to strong shock or vibration.

## **Handle the Lens and All Moving Parts with Care**

Do not apply force to the lens, lens cover, monitor, memory card slot, or battery chamber. These parts are easily damaged. Applying force to the lens cover could result in camera malfunction or damage to the lens.

## **Do Not Point the Lens at Strong Light Sources for Extended Periods**

Avoid pointing the lens at the sun or other strong light sources for extended periods when using or storing the camera. Intense light may cause deterioration of the image sensor, producing a white blur effect in photographs.

## **Keep away from Strong Magnetic Fields**

Do not use or store this device in the vicinity of equipment that generates strong electromagnetic radiation or magnetic fields. Strong static charge or the magnetic fields produced by equipment such as radio transmitters could interfere with the monitor, damage data saved on the memory card, or affect the product's internal circuitry.

## **Avoid Sudden Changes in Temperature**

Sudden changes in temperature, such as when entering or leaving a heated building on a cold day, can cause condensation to form inside the device. To prevent condensation, place the device in a carrying case or a plastic bag before exposing it to sudden changes in temperature.

Do not expose the camera to high temperatures by leaving it on the beach or in direct sunlight before entering the water.

### **Turn the Product off Before Removing or Disconnecting the Power Source or the Memory Card**

Do not remove the battery while the product is on, or while images are being saved or deleted. Forcibly cutting power in these circumstances could result in loss of data or in damage to product memory or internal circuitry.

### **Notes on the Monitor**

- Monitors and electronic viewfinders are constructed with extremely high precision; at least 99.99% of pixels are effective, with no more than 0.01% being missing or defective. Hence while these displays may contain pixels that are always lit (white, red, blue, or green) or always off (black), this is not a malfunction and has no effect on images recorded with the device.
- Due to the general characteristics of OLED monitors, prolonged or repeated display of the same screen or image may result in screen burn. Screen burn can be recognized by decreased brightness in portions of the monitor or mottled display. In some cases, screen burn may become permanent. However, images are in no way affected by screen burn.  
To prevent screen burn, do not set monitor brightness higher than necessary and do not display the same screen or image for an extended period of time.
- Images on the monitor may be difficult to see under bright lighting.
- The monitor is lit by an LED backlight. Should the monitor begin to dim or flicker, contact your Nikon-authorized service representative.

## The Battery

- Be sure to read and follow the warnings of "For Your Safety" (📖vi to viii) thoroughly before using the battery.
- Check the battery level before using the camera and replace or charge the battery if necessary. Do not continue charging once the battery is fully charged as this will result in reduced battery performance. Whenever possible, carry a fully charged spare battery when taking pictures on important occasions.
- Do not use the battery at ambient temperatures below -10°C (14°F) or above 40°C (104°F).
- When the battery temperature is between 0°C and 10°C (32°F to 50°F) or 45°C to 60°C (113°F to 140°F), the chargeable capacity may decrease.
- The battery is not charged at ambient temperatures below 0°C (32°F) or above 60°C (140°F).
- Note that the battery may become hot during use; wait for the battery to cool before charging. Failure to observe these precautions could damage the battery, impair its performance, or prevent it from charging normally.
- On cold days, the capacity of batteries tends to decrease. Be sure that the battery is fully charged before heading outside to take pictures in cold weather. Keep spare batteries in a warm place and exchange as necessary. Once warmed, a cold battery may recover some of its charge.



- Dirt on the battery terminals can prevent the camera from functioning. Should the battery terminals become dirty, wipe them off with a clean, dry cloth before use.
- If the battery will not be used for some time, insert it in the camera and run it flat before removing it for storage. The battery should be stored in a cool location with an ambient temperature of 15°C to 25°C (59°F to 77°F). Do not store the battery in hot or extremely cold locations.
- Always remove the battery from the camera or battery charger when it is not being used. When inserted, minute amounts of current are drawn from the battery even when not in use. This may result in excessive draining of the battery and complete loss of function. Turning the camera on or off while the battery is exhausted can result in reduced battery life. When the battery level is low, be sure to charge the battery before using it.
- Recharge the battery at least once every six months and completely exhaust it before returning it to storage.
- After removing the battery from the camera or battery charger, attach the included terminal cover to the battery and store it in a cool place.
- A marked drop in the time a fully-charged battery retains its charge, when used at room temperature, indicates that the battery needs to be replaced. Purchase a new EN-EL12 battery.
- Replace the battery when it no longer holds a charge. Used batteries are a valuable resource. Please recycle used batteries in accordance with local regulations.

## The Battery Charger

- Be sure to read and follow the warnings of "For Your Safety" (📖 vi to viii) thoroughly before using the battery charger.
- The included battery charger is for use only with the Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL12.
- The MH-65 is compatible with AC 100-240 V, 50/60 Hz electrical outlets. When using in other countries, use a commercially available plug adapter as necessary. For more information about plug adapters, consult your travel agency.

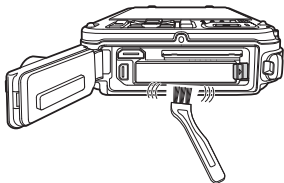
## The Memory Cards

- Use only Secure Digital memory cards. See “Approved Memory Cards” (📖19).
- Be sure to observe the precautions in the memory card documentation when you use the memory card.
- Do not affix labels or stickers to the memory card.
- Do not format the memory card using a computer.
- When a memory card that has been used in another device is used for the first time, be sure to format it with this camera.  
When a new memory card is used, it is recommended to format it with this camera first.
- Formatting permanently deletes all data in the memory card. Be sure to transfer important pictures to a computer before formatting.
- If the error message “Card is not formatted. Format card?” is displayed when you insert a memory card into this camera, the memory card must be formatted. If the memory card contains images you wish to keep, select **No** and save those images on your computer before formatting the memory card. To format the card, select **Yes** and press the **OK** button.
- Do not perform the following during formatting, while data is being written to or deleted from the memory card, or during data transfer to a computer. Failure to observe this precaution could result in loss of data or damage to the memory card:
  - Open the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover to remove the battery or memory card.
  - Turn off the camera
  - Disconnect the AC adapter

## Caring for the Camera

### Cleaning

Lens	Avoid touching glass parts with your fingers. Remove dust or lint with a blower (typically a small device with a rubber bulb attached to one end that is pumped to produce a stream of air out the other end). To remove fingerprints, oily substances, or other stains that cannot be removed with a blower, carefully wipe the lens with a dry soft cloth or eyewear cleaning cloth, using a spiral motion that starts at the center of the lens and working toward the edges. Do not wipe the lens forcibly or with a hard material. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage or trouble. If this fails, clean the lens using a cloth lightly dampened with commercial lens cleaner.
Monitor	Remove dust or lint with a blower. To remove fingerprints, oily substances or other stains, carefully wipe the monitor with a dry soft cloth or eyewear cleaning cloth. Do not wipe the monitor forcibly or with a hard material. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage or trouble.
Body	Use a blower to remove dust, dirt, or sand, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. If a foreign substance adheres to the waterproof packing inside of the battery-chamber/memory card slot cover, remove it with the included brush. After using the camera underwater or at the beach, gently wipe off any sand or salt with a soft cloth lightly dampened with fresh water and dry thoroughly. If you handle the camera using hands where sunscreen lotion is applied, this could cause deterioration of the camera exterior. <b>Note that foreign matter inside the camera could cause damage not covered by the warranty.</b>



Do not use volatile organic solvents such as alcohol or thinner, chemical detergents, anticorrosive agents, or anti-fogging agents.

#### More Information

See “Notes on Waterproof and Dustproof Performances” (📖xi) and “Cleaning after Using the Camera Underwater” (📖xiv) for more information.

### Storage

Remove the battery if the camera will not be used for an extended period. Do not store the camera with naphtha or camphor moth balls, or in any of the following locations:

- Next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic fields, such as televisions or radios
- Exposed to temperatures below  $-10^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $14^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) or above  $50^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $122^{\circ}\text{F}$ )
- Places that are poorly ventilated or subject to humidity of over 60%

To prevent mold or mildew, take the camera out of storage at least once a month. Turn the camera on and release the shutter a few times before putting the camera away again.









Be sure to read and follow the warnings given in “The Battery” (🔋:4) of “Caring for the Products” to store the battery.

## Troubleshooting







If the camera fails to function as expected, check the list of common problems below before consulting your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative. Refer to the page numbers in the right-most column for more information.

- See “Error Messages” (🔍89) for more information.










### Power, Display, Settings Issues

Problem	Cause/Solution	
The camera is on but does not respond.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wait for recording to end.</li> <li>• If the problem persists, turn the camera off. If the camera does not turn off, remove and reinsert the battery or batteries or, if you are using an AC adapter, disconnect and reconnect the AC adapter.</li> </ul> <p>Note that although any data currently being recorded will be lost, data that have already been recorded will not be affected by removing or disconnecting the power source.</p>	– 21
Camera cannot be turned on.	Battery is exhausted.	20
Camera turns off without warning.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Battery is exhausted.</li> <li>• If no operations are performed for a while, camera has turned off automatically by auto off to save power.</li> <li>• Inside of the camera has become hot. Leave the camera off until the inside of the camera has cooled.</li> <li>• At low temperatures, the camera and the battery may not function normally.</li> </ul>	20 21 –  4
The monitor is blank.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Camera is off.</li> <li>• Battery is exhausted.</li> <li>• Standby mode for saving power: Press the power switch, shutter-release button,  button,  button or .</li> <li>• When flash lamp flashes, wait until flash has charged.</li> <li>• Camera and computer are connected via USB cable.</li> <li>• Camera and TV are connected via audio/video cable or HDMI cable.</li> <li>• Camera and smart device are connected using Wi-Fi connection and the camera is operated by remote control.</li> </ul>	21 20 21  50 72, 75 72,  20  91
Monitor screen is hard to see.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjust monitor screen brightness.</li> <li>• Monitor is dirty. Clean monitor screen.</li> </ul>	94,  71  7








## Troubleshooting

Problem	Cause/Solution	
Date and time of recording are not correct.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>If the camera clock has not been set ("Date not set" indicator flashes during shooting), still pictures have a time stamp of "00/00/0000 00:00"; and movies are dated "01/01/2013 00:00." Set the correct date and time using <b>Time zone and date</b> in the setup menu.</li> <li>The camera clock is not as accurate as a normal clock, such as watches. Check camera clock regularly against more accurate timepieces and reset as required.</li> </ul>	22, 94,  69 94,  69
No information displayed in monitor.	<b>Hide info</b> is selected for <b>Photo info</b> under <b>Monitor settings</b> in the setup menu.	 71
<b>Print date</b> not available.	<b>Time zone and date</b> in the setup menu has not been set.	22, 94,  69
Date not appearing on pictures even when <b>Print date</b> is enabled.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>A shooting mode that does not support print date is selected.</li> <li>Another function that is set now is restricting the print date.</li> <li>The date cannot be imprinted onto a movie.</li> </ul>	94,  73 60 –
Screen for setting time zone and date is displayed when camera is turned on. Camera settings reset.	Clock battery is exhausted; all settings were restored to their default values.	23
Monitor is turned off, and the power-on lamp flashes quickly.	Battery temperature is high. Turn off camera, and allow battery to cool down before resuming use. After the lamp flashes for 3 minutes, the camera turns off automatically, but you can also press the power switch to turn it off manually.	21
Camera temperature rises.	When functions such as movie recording or sending images using an Eye-Fi card are used for a long time, or when the camera is used in a location with a high ambient temperature, the camera temperature may rise. This is not a malfunction.	79







## Shooting Issues

Problem	Cause/Solution	
Cannot set to shooting mode.	Disconnect the HDMI cable or USB cable.	72, 75,  20,  22
No picture can be taken.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>When the camera is in playback mode, press the  button, shutter-release button or  (movie-record) button.</li> <li>When menus are displayed, press the <b>MENU</b> button.</li> <li>Battery is exhausted.</li> <li>When flash lamp flashes, wait until flash has charged.</li> <li>Camera and smart device are connected using Wi-Fi connection and the camera is operated by remote control.</li> </ul>	30 8 20 50 91
Cannot take 3D images	In some shooting conditions, such as when the subject moves or the subject is dark or low in contrast, the second shot may not be taken or the 3D image may not be saved.	–
Camera cannot focus.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Subject is too close to the camera. Try shooting with macro mode,  (easy auto) mode or <b>Close-up</b> scene mode.</li> <li>The intended subject is one with which autofocus does not perform well.</li> <li>Set <b>AF assist</b> in the setup menu to <b>Auto</b>.</li> <li>Subject is not in focus area when shutter-release button is pressed halfway.</li> <li>Turn camera off and then on again.</li> </ul>	33, 38, 53 64 95,  76 28, 58 21
Colored stripes appear on the monitor when shooting.	Colored stripes may appear when shooting subjects with repeating patterns (such as window blinds); this is not a malfunction. The colored stripes will not appear in captured images or recorded movies. However, when using <b>Continuous H: 120 fps</b> , <b>HS 240/8x</b> or <b>HS 480/4x</b> , the colored stripes may be seen in the captured images and recorded movies.	–
Pictures are blurred.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Use flash.</li> <li>Use vibration reduction or motion detection.</li> <li>Use <b>BSS</b> (Best Shot Selector).</li> <li>Use a tripod to stabilize the camera (use with the self-timer for better results).</li> </ul>	50 95 58 52
Bright specks appear in pictures shot using flash.	Flash is reflecting off particles in air. Set the flash to  (off).	51
Flash does not fire.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Flash is set to  (off).</li> <li>A shooting mode where flash cannot fire is selected.</li> <li>Another function that is set now is restricting the flash.</li> </ul>	51 55 60






## Troubleshooting







Problem	Cause/Solution	
The digital zoom is not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Off</b> is selected for <b>Digital zoom</b> in the setup menu.</li> <li>• Digital zoom cannot be used with the following shooting modes.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- When the scene mode is <b>Portrait, Night portrait, Night landscape, Backlighting</b> with <b>HDR</b> set to <b>On, Easy panorama, Pet portrait, 3D photography</b> or <b>Underwater</b>.</li> <li>- Smart portrait mode</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Other functions that restrict the use of digital zoom are set.</li> </ul>	95 35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43 45 60
<b>Image mode</b> not available.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Another function that is set now is restricting <b>Image mode</b>.</li> <li>• When the scene mode is set to <b>Easy panorama</b> or <b>3D photography</b>, the image size is fixed.</li> </ul>	60 40, 42
No sound when shutter is released.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Off</b> is selected for <b>Shutter sound</b> under <b>Sound settings</b> in the setup menu.</li> <li>• <b>Sports, Museum</b> or <b>Pet portrait</b> is selected in scene mode.</li> <li>• Other functions that restrict the use of the shutter sound are set.</li> <li>• Do not block the speaker.</li> </ul>	95 35, 38, 41 60 2
AF-assist illuminator does not light.	<b>Off</b> is selected for <b>AF assist</b> in the setup menu. Even when <b>Auto</b> is set, AF-assist illuminator may not light depending on the focus area position or scene mode.	95
Pictures appear smeared.	Lens is dirty. Clean lens.	 7
Colors are unnatural.	White balance does not match light source.	58,  31
Ring-shaped or rainbow-colored bands are seen on the screen or the shot image.	When the subject is backlit or when shooting with an extremely bright light source in the display, such as in sunlight, ring-shaped or rainbow-colored bands may appear on the image. Change the position of the light source or remove it from the display, and try shooting again.	–
The image taken becomes grainy.	As the subject is dark, shutter speed is too slow or ISO sensitivity is too high. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use flash.</li> <li>• Specify a lower ISO sensitivity setting.</li> </ul>	50 58,  36
Pictures are too dark.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Flash is set to  (off).</li> <li>• Flash window is blocked.</li> <li>• Subject is beyond flash range.</li> <li>• Adjust exposure compensation.</li> <li>• Raise the ISO sensitivity.</li> <li>• Subject is backlit. Set the scene mode to <b>Backlighting</b> with <b>HDR</b> set to <b>Off</b>, or set the flash mode to  (fill flash).</li> </ul>	51 26 50 54 58,  36 39, 50









Problem	Cause/Solution	
Pictures are too bright.	Adjust exposure compensation.	54
Areas not affected by red-eye are also corrected.	When  (auto with red-eye reduction) or “fill flash with red-eye reduction” of the <b>Night portrait</b> scene mode is applied during shooting, In-Camera Red-Eye Fix may, in very rare cases, be applied to areas not affected by red-eye. Set the flash mode to other than  (auto with red-eye reduction), select a scene mode other than <b>Night portrait</b> , and resume shooting.	36, 50
Skin softening results are not as expected.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Skin softening may not produce the desired results depending on shooting conditions.</li> <li>• For pictures with 4 or more faces, try using <b>Glamour retouch</b> in the playback menu.</li> </ul>	46 69,  17
Saving images takes time.	It may take more time to save images in the following situations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the noise reduction function is in operation</li> <li>• When flash is set to  (auto with red-eye reduction)</li> <li>• When taking pictures in the following scene modes.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- <b>Hand-held</b> in <b>Night portrait</b></li> <li>- <b>Hand-held</b> in <b>Night landscape</b></li> <li>- <b>HDR</b> set to <b>On</b> in <b>Backlighting</b></li> <li>- <b>Easy panorama</b></li> </ul> </li> <li>• <b>Continuous</b> in the shooting menu is set to <b>Pre-shooting cache</b>, <b>Continuous H: 120 fps</b> or <b>Continuous H: 60 fps</b></li> <li>• When using smile timer while shooting</li> </ul>	– 51 36 37 39 40 58,  33 59
Cannot set or use <b>Continuous</b> .	Another function that is set now is restricting <b>Continuous</b> .	60







## Playback Issues

Problem	Cause/Solution	
File cannot be played back.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>File was overwritten or renamed by computer or another make or model of camera.</li> <li>Movies recorded with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110 cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	– 81
Cannot play a sequence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pictures shot continuously with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110 cannot be played as a sequence.</li> <li>Check the <b>Sequence display options</b> setting.</li> </ul>	– 69,  57
Cannot zoom in on picture.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The movies, images created using data imprint and small picture, and images cropped to 320 × 240 or smaller size using the crop editing function cannot be enlarged.</li> <li>Playback zoom may not be available for pictures taken with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110.</li> <li>3D images cannot be enlarged when the camera is connected via HDMI and they are played back in 3D.</li> </ul>	– – 42
Cannot record or play back voice memo.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Voice memos cannot be attached to movies.</li> <li>Voice memos cannot be attached to pictures taken with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110, and voice memos recorded by other cameras cannot be played back.</li> </ul>	81 69
Pictures and movies cannot be edited.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Confirm the conditions that are required for editing pictures or movies.</li> <li>Pictures and movies taken with cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110 cannot be edited.</li> </ul>	70,  14,  27 –
Pictures are not displayed on television.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Video mode</b> or <b>HDMI</b> is not correctly set in the <b>TV settings</b> setup menu.</li> <li>HDMI output is disabled when the camera is connected to either a computer or a printer via USB cable.</li> <li>Memory card contains no pictures. Replace memory card. Remove memory card to play back pictures from internal memory.</li> </ul>	96,  80 72 18
Album icons are reset to their default icons, or images added to albums cannot be displayed in favorite pictures mode.	Data saved in the internal memory or on the memory card may not be played back if overwritten by a computer.	–


Problem	Cause/Solution	
The saved images are not displayed in auto sort mode.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The desired image was sorted to a category other than the category currently displayed.</li> <li>• Images saved by cameras other than the COOLPIX AW110 and images copied using the <b>Copy</b> option cannot be displayed in auto sort mode.</li> <li>• Images saved in the internal memory or on the memory card may not be played back correctly if overwritten by a computer.</li> <li>• Up to 999 images and movies in total can be added to each category. If the desired category already contains 999 images or movies in total, new images or movies cannot be added.</li> </ul>	67,  8  9 –  9
Nikon Transfer 2 does not start when camera is connected to a computer.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Camera is off.</li> <li>• Battery is exhausted.</li> <li>• USB cable is not correctly connected.</li> <li>• Camera is not recognized by the computer.</li> <li>• Confirm that the operating system used is compatible with the camera.</li> <li>• Computer is not set to launch Nikon Transfer 2 automatically. For more information on Nikon Transfer 2, refer to help information contained in ViewNX 2.</li> </ul>	21 20 72 – 73 76
Pictures to be printed are not displayed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Memory card contains no pictures. Replace memory card.</li> <li>• Remove memory card to print pictures from internal memory.</li> <li>• Pictures taken by 3D photography cannot be printed.</li> </ul>	18 19 42
Cannot select paper size with camera.	Paper size cannot be selected from the camera in the following situations, even for PictBridge compatible printers. Use the printer to select paper size. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The paper size selected using the camera is not compatible with the printer.</li> <li>• A printer that automatically sets the paper size is being used.</li> </ul>	 23,  24 –

GPS

Problem	Cause/Solution	
Unable to identify the location or it takes time to identify the location.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The camera may not be able to identify the location in some shooting environments. To use the GPS feature, use the camera as much as possible in an open-air area.</li> <li>When positioning for the first time or when positioning was unable to be performed for about two hours, it takes a few minutes to obtain the positioning information.</li> </ul>	83  83
Unable to record position information on shot images.	When  or  is displayed on the shooting screen, the position information is not recorded. Before shooting pictures, make sure that the camera is receiving a GPS signal at sufficient strength.	84
Difference between the actual shooting location and recorded position information.	The acquired position information may deviate in some shooting environments. When there is a significant difference in the signals from the GPS satellites, there could be a deviation of up to several hundred meters.	83
An incorrect location name is recorded or the correct location name is not displayed.	The desired landmark name may not be registered or an incorrect landmark name may be displayed.	-
Unable to update the A-GPS file.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Check the following items.                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Whether the memory card is inserted</li> <li>Whether the A-GPS file is stored on the memory card</li> <li>Whether the A-GPS file saved on the memory card is more recent than the A-GPS file saved in the camera</li> <li>Whether the A-GPS file is still valid</li> </ul> </li> <li>The A-GPS file may be corrupted. Download the file from the website once more.</li> </ul>	-  88,  59
Unable to turn off the altimeter or depth gauge.	When <b>Altimeter/depth gauge</b> of <b>Altitude/depth options</b> in the GPS options menu is set to <b>On</b> , the altimeter or depth gauge is always displayed regardless of <b>Monitor settings</b> in the setup menu. To turn off the altimeter or depth gauge, set the <b>Altimeter/depth gauge</b> to <b>Off</b> .	90,  67
The altimeter or depth gauge and atmospheric pressure icon remain displayed on the shooting screen.	Set <b>Photo info</b> of <b>Monitor settings</b> in the setup menu to <b>Hide info</b> .	94,  71

Problem	Cause/Solution	
Unable to display the altimeter or depth gauge even when <b>Altimeter/depth gauge</b> is set to <b>On</b> .	Even when <b>Altimeter/depth gauge</b> is set to <b>On</b> , the altimeter or depth gauge is not displayed in the following situations. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway</li> <li>• During shooting in the <b>Easy panorama</b> scene mode</li> <li>• During movie recording</li> <li>• When a subject is registered using <b>Subject tracking of AF area mode</b></li> <li>• When a message is being displayed</li> </ul>	– 40 77 58,  39 –
Water depth shows 0 m	The water depth will be displayed as 0 m if the camera is not submerged under water when the <b>Underwater</b> scene mode is selected.	43
Unable to select <b>Use GPS data of Alt./depth correction</b> in the GPS options menu.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Record GPS data</b> in the GPS options menu is set to <b>Off</b>.</li> <li>• You cannot select this function unless signals are being received from four or more satellites and positioning is being performed.</li> <li>• The camera is submerged under water. You cannot select this function during underwater shooting.</li> </ul>	82 84 –
Unable to select <b>Create log</b> in the GPS options menu.	Clock not set. Set date and time.	94,  69
Unable to select <b>Start all logs</b> or <b>Start GPS log</b> .	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Record GPS data</b> in the GPS options menu is set to <b>Off</b>.</li> <li>• The camera is recording log data. To record a new log, select <b>End all logs</b> or <b>End GPS log</b>, and end the log currently being recorded.</li> </ul>	82 89,  62
Unable to save log data.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Be sure that a memory card is inserted in the camera.</li> <li>• Up to 36 log data events for GPS logs can be recorded per day whereas up to 34 log data events each for altitude logs and water depth logs can be recorded per day.</li> <li>• The total number of log data events that can be saved on a single memory card is 200, which includes up to 100 log data events for GPS logs and up to 100 log data events for a combined total of altitude logs and water depth logs. Delete log data that is no longer required from a memory card or replace the memory card with a new one.</li> </ul>	– –   63,  64

## Wi-Fi

Problem	Cause/Solution	
SSID (network name) of the camera is not displayed on the smart device.	Check whether the <b>Wi-Fi network</b> is set to <b>On</b> . Turn off the Wi-Fi function of the smart device and then turn it on again.	92

# USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MAP DATA AND LOCATION NAME DATA

The map data and location name data that are stored in this digital camera ("Data") is provided for your personal, internal use only and not for resale. It is protected by copyright, and is subject to the following terms and conditions which are agreed to by you, on the one hand, and Nikon Corporation ("Nikon") and its licensors (including their licensors and suppliers) on the other hand.

## Terms and Conditions

Personal Use Only. You agree to use this Data together with this digital camera and the image data taken by the digital camera for the solely personal, non-commercial purposes for which you were licensed, and not for service bureau, time-sharing or other similar purposes. Accordingly, but subject to the restrictions set forth in the following paragraphs, you agree not to otherwise reproduce, copy, modify, decompile, disassemble or reverse engineer any portion of this Data, and may not transfer or distribute it in any form, for any purpose, except to the extent permitted by mandatory laws.

Restrictions. Except where you have been specifically licensed to do so by Nikon, and without limiting the preceding paragraph, you may not (a) use this Data with any products, systems, or applications installed or otherwise connected to or in communication with vehicles, capable of vehicle navigation, positioning, dispatch, real time route guidance, fleet management or similar applications; or (b) with or in communication with any positioning devices or any mobile or wireless-connected electronic or computer devices, including without limitation cellular phones, palmtop and handheld computers, pagers, and personal digital assistants or PDAs.

Warning. The Data may contain inaccurate or incomplete information due to the passage of time, changing circumstances, sources used

and the nature of collecting comprehensive geographic data, any of which may lead to incorrect results.

No Warranty. This Data is provided to you "as is," and you agree to use it at your own risk. Nikon and its licensors (and their licensors and suppliers) make no guarantees, representations or warranties of any kind, express or implied, arising by law or otherwise, including but not limited to, content, quality, accuracy, completeness, effectiveness, reliability, fitness for a particular purpose, usefulness, use or results to be obtained from this Data, or that the Data or server will be uninterrupted or error-free.

Disclaimer of Warranty: NIKON AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) DISCLAIM ANY WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OF QUALITY, PERFORMANCE, MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE OR NON-INFRINGEMENT. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain warranty exclusions, so to that extent the above exclusion may not apply to you.

Disclaimer of Liability: NIKON AND ITS LICENSORS (INCLUDING THEIR LICENSORS AND SUPPLIERS) SHALL NOT BE LIABLE TO YOU: IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION, IRRESPECTIVE OF THE NATURE OF THE CAUSE OF THE CLAIM, DEMAND OR ACTION ALLEGING ANY LOSS, INJURY OR DAMAGES, DIRECT OR INDIRECT, WHICH MAY RESULT FROM THE USE OR POSSESSION OF THE INFORMATION; OR FOR ANY LOSS OF PROFIT, REVENUE, CONTRACTS OR SAVINGS, OR ANY OTHER DIRECT, INDIRECT, INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF YOUR USE OF OR INABILITY TO USE THIS INFORMATION, ANY DEFECT IN THE INFORMATION, OR THE BREACH OF THESE TERMS OR CONDITIONS, WHETHER IN AN ACTION IN CONTRACT OR TORT OR BASED ON A WARRANTY, EVEN IF NIKON OR ITS LICENSORS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. Some States, Territories and Countries do not allow certain liability exclusions or damages limitations, so to that extent the above may not apply to you.

Export Control. You agree not to export from anywhere any part of the Data or any direct product thereof except in compliance with, and with all licenses and approvals required under, applicable export laws, rules and regulations, including but not limited to the laws, rules and regulations administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of Commerce and the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce. To the extent that any such export laws, rules or regulations prohibit Nikon and its licensors from complying with any of its obligations hereunder to deliver or distribute Data, such failure shall be excused and shall not constitute a breach of this Agreement.

Entire Agreement. These terms and conditions constitute the entire agreement between Nikon (and its licensors, including their licensors and suppliers) and you pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and supersedes in their entirety any and all written or oral agreements previously existing between us with respect to such subject matter.

Governing Law. The above terms and conditions shall be governed by the laws of the Japan, without giving effect to (i) its conflict of laws provisions, or (ii) the United Nations Convention for Contracts for the International Sale of Goods, which is explicitly excluded; provided that in the event that the laws of the Japan is not deemed applicable to this Agreement for any reason in the country where you obtained the Data, this Agreement shall be governed with the laws of the country where you obtained the Data. You agree to submit to the jurisdiction of Japan for any and all disputes, claims and actions arising from or in connection with the Data provided to you hereunder.

Government End Users. If the Data supplied by NAVTEQ is being acquired by or on behalf of the United States government or any other entity seeking or applying rights similar to those customarily claimed by the United States government, the Data is a "commercial item" as that term is defined at 48 C.F.R. ("FAR") 2.101, is licensed in accordance with the End-User Terms under which this Data was provided, and each instruction manual accompanying the Client device containing a copy of the Data delivered or otherwise furnished shall be marked and embedded as appropriate with the following "Notice of Use," and shall be treated in accordance with such Notice:

NOTICE OF USE  
 CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/  
 SUPPLIER) NAME:  
 NAVTEQ  
 CONTRACTOR (MANUFACTURER/SUPPLIER)  
 ADDRESS:  
 c/o Nokia 425 West Randolph Street,  
 Chicago, Illinois 60606  
 This Data is a commercial item as defined in  
 FAR 2.101 and is subject to the End-User  
 Terms under which this Data was provided.  
 © 2012 NAVTEQ - All rights reserved.

If the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official refuses to use the legend provided herein, the Contracting Officer, federal government agency, or any federal official must notify NAVTEQ prior to seeking additional or alternative rights in the Data.

## Notices related to licensed software copyright holders.

- Map data and location name data for Japan



© 2012 ZENRIN CO., LTD. All rights reserved.  
This service uses map and POI data of ZENRIN CO., LTD.  
"ZENRIN" is a registered trademark of ZENRIN CO., LTD.

- Map data and location name data except for Japan



© 1993-2012 NAVTEQ. All rights reserved.  
NAVTEQ Maps is a trademark of NAVTEQ.

Austria	© Bundesamt für Eich- und Vermessungswesen
Croatia Cyprus Estonia Latvia Lithuania Moldova Poland Slovenia Ukraine	© EuroGeographics
France	source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®
Germany	"Die Grundlagendaten wurden mit Genehmigung der zuständigen Behörden entnommen"
Great Britain	Contains Ordnance Survey data © Crown copyright and database right 2010 Contains Royal Mail data © Royal Mail copyright and database right 2010
Greece	Copyright Geomatics Ltd.
Hungary	Copyright © 2003; Top-Map Ltd.
Italy	La Banca Dati Italiana è stata prodotta usando quale riferimento anche cartografia numerica ed al tratto prodotta e fornita dalla Regione Toscana.
Norway	Copyright © 2000; Norwegian Mapping Authority
Portugal	Source: IgeoE - Portugal
Spain	Información geográfica propiedad del CNIG
Sweden	Based upon electronic data © National Land Survey Sweden.
Switzerland	Topografische Grundlage: © Bundesamt für Landestopographie



## USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR MAP DATA AND LOCATION NAME DATA

<b>Canada</b>	This data includes information taken with permission from Canadian authorities, including © Her Majesty, © Queen's Printer for Ontario, © Canada Post, GeoBase ®, © Department of Natural Resources Canada. All rights reserved.
<b>Mexico</b>	Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía.)
<b>United States</b>	© United States Postal Service ® 2012. Prices are not established, controlled or approved by the United States Postal Service ®. The following trademarks and registrations are owned by the USPS: United States Postal Service, USPS, and ZIP+4.
<b>Australia</b>	Copyright. Based on data provided under license from PSMA Australia Limited (www.pdma.com.au). Product incorporates data which is © 2012 Telstra Corporation Limited, GM Holden Limited, Intelomatics Australia Pty Ltd and Continental Pty Ltd.
<b>Nepal</b>	Copyright © Survey Department, Government of Nepal.
<b>Sri Lanka</b>	This product incorporates original source digital data obtained from the Survey Department of Sri Lanka © 2009 Survey Department of Sri Lanka The data has been used with the permission of the Survey Department of Sri Lanka
<b>Israel</b>	© Survey of Israel data source
<b>Jordan</b>	"© Royal Jordanian Geographic Centre".
<b>Mozambique</b>	Certain Data for Mozambique provided by Cenacarta © 2012 by Cenacarta
<b>Réunion</b>	source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®
<b>Ecuador</b>	INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO MILITAR DEL ECUADOR AUTORIZACION N° IGM-2011-01- PCO-01 DEL 25 DE ENERO DE 2011
<b>Guadeloupe</b>	source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®
<b>Guatemala</b>	Aprobado por el INSTITUTO GEOGRAFICO NACIONAL - Resolución del IGN N° 186-2011
<b>French Guiana</b>	source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®
<b>Martinique</b>	source: © IGN 2009 - BD TOPO ®
<b>Mexico</b>	Fuente: INEGI (Instituto Nacional de Estadística y Geografía)

# Specifications

## Nikon COOLPIX AW110 Digital Camera

Type	Compact digital camera
Number of effective pixels	16.0 million
Image sensor	1/2.3-in. type CMOS; approx. 16.79 million total pixels
Lens	NIKKOR lens with 5 $\times$ optical zoom
Focal length	5.0-25.0 mm (angle of view equivalent to that of 28-140 mm lens in 35mm [135] format)
f/-number	f/3.9-4.8
Construction	11 elements in 9 groups (2 ED lens elements)
Digital zoom magnification	Up to 4 $\times$ (angle of view equivalent to that of approx. 560 mm lens in 35mm [135] format)
Vibration reduction	Combination of lens shift and electronic VR (still pictures) Lens shift (movies)
Motion blur reduction	Motion detection (still pictures)
Autofocus (AF)	Contrast-detect AF
Focus range	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• [W]: Approx. 50 cm (1 ft 8 in.) - <math>\infty</math>,     [T]: Approx. 1 m (3 ft 4 in.) - <math>\infty</math></li><li>• Macro mode: Approx. 1 cm (0.4 in.) (at a wide-angle zoom position) - <math>\infty</math></li></ul> (All distances measured from center of front surface of lens)
Focus-area selection	Face priority, auto (9-area automatic selection), center, manual with 99 focus areas, subject tracking
Monitor	7.5 cm (3-in.), approx. 614k-dot, OLED monitor with anti-reflection coating and 5-level brightness adjustment
Frame coverage (shooting mode)	Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical (compared to actual picture)
Frame coverage (playback mode)	Approx. 100% horizontal and 100% vertical (compared to actual picture)
Storage	
Media	Internal memory (approx. 21 MB) SD/SDHC/SDXC memory card
File system	DCF, Exif 2.3, DPOF, and MPF compliant
File formats	Still pictures: JPEG 3D images: MPO Sound files (voice memo): WAV Movies: MOV (Video: H.264/MPEG-4 AVC, Audio: AAC stereo)

Image size (pixels)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 16M (High) <b>4608×3456★</b></li> <li>• 16M <b>4608×3456</b></li> <li>• 8M <b>3264×2448</b></li> <li>• 4M <b>2272×1704</b></li> <li>• 2M <b>1600×1200</b></li> <li>• VGA <b>640×480</b></li> <li>• 16:9 12M <b>4608×2592</b></li> </ul>
ISO sensitivity (Standard output sensitivity)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• ISO 125 - 1600</li> <li>• ISO 3200 (available when using Auto mode)</li> </ul>
Exposure	
Metering mode	Matrix, center-weighted (when digital zoom is below 2x), spot (when digital zoom is 2x or higher)
Exposure control	Programmed auto exposure and exposure compensation (-2.0 – +2.0 EV in steps of 1/3 EV)
Shutter	Mechanical and CMOS electronic shutter
Speed	1/1500 - 1 s, 4 s ( <b>Fireworks show</b> scene mode)
Aperture	Electronically-controlled ND filter (-2 AV) selection mode
Range	2 steps (f/3.9, f/7.8 [W])
Self-timer	Durations of 2 or 10 seconds can be selected
Flash	
Range (approx.) (ISO sensitivity: Auto)	[W]: 0.5 - 5.2 m (1 ft 8 in. - 17 ft) [T]: 0.5 - 4.5 m (1 ft 8 in. - 14 ft)
Flash control	TTL auto flash with monitor pre-flashes
Interface	Hi-Speed USB
Data transfer protocol	MTP, PTP
Video output	Can be selected from NTSC and PAL
HDMI output	Can be selected from Auto, 480p, 720p, and 1080i
I/O terminal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Audio/video output; digital I/O (USB)</li> <li>• HDMI micro connector (Type D) (HDMI output)</li> </ul>
Wi-Fi (Wireless LAN)	
Standards	IEEE 802.11b/g/n (standard wireless LAN protocol), ARIB STD-T66 (standard for low power data communications systems)
Communications protocols	IEEE 802.11b: DBPSK, DQPSK, CCK IEEE 802.11g: OFDM IEEE 802.11n: OFDM
Range (line of sight)	Approx. 30 m (33 yd) (varies with location)
Operating frequency	2412-2462 MHz (1-11 channels)
Data rates (actual measured values)	IEEE 802.11b: 5 Mbps IEEE 802.11g: 12 Mbps IEEE 802.11n: 12 Mbps
Security	OPEN/WPA2
Access protocols	CSMA/CA

## Specifications

<b>Electronic compass</b>	16 cardinal points (position correction using 3-axis acceleration sensor, automatic correction for the deviated angle, and automatic offset adjustment)
<b>GPS</b>	Receiver frequency 1575.42 MHz (C/A code), geodetic system WGS 84
<b>Barometer</b>	Operating range: Approx. 500 - 1100 hPa
<b>Altimeter</b>	Operating range: Approx. -300 - +4500 m (-984 - +14,760 ft)
<b>Depth gauge</b>	Operating range: Approx. 0 - 20 m (0 - 65 ft)
<b>Supported languages</b>	Arabic, Bengali, Chinese (Simplified and Traditional), Czech, Danish, Dutch, English, Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hindi, Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese, Korean, Marathi, Norwegian, Persian, Polish, Portuguese (European and Brazilian), Romanian, Russian, Spanish, Swedish, Tamil, Telugu, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian, Vietnamese
<b>Power sources</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• One Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL12 (included)</li><li>• AC Adapter EH-62F (available separately)</li></ul>
<b>Battery life<sup>1</sup></b>	
<b>Still pictures</b>	Approx. 250 shots when using EN-EL12
<b>Movie recording (actual battery life for recording)<sup>2</sup></b>	Approx. 55 min when using EN-EL12
<b>Tripod socket</b>	1/4 (ISO 1222)
<b>Dimensions (W × H × D)</b>	Approx. 110.1 × 65.3 × 24.5 mm (4.4 × 2.6 × 1.0 in.) (excluding projections)
<b>Weight</b>	Approx. 193 g (6.9 oz) (including battery and SD memory card)
<b>Operating environment</b>	
<b>Temperature</b>	-10°C - +40°C (14°F - 104°F) (land) 0°C - 40°C (32°F - 104°F) (underwater)
<b>Humidity</b>	85% or less (no condensation)
<b>Waterproof</b>	JIS/IEC protection class 8 (IPX8) equivalent (under our testing conditions) Capacity to shoot pictures underwater up to a depth of 18 m (59 ft) and for 60 minutes
<b>Dustproof</b>	JIS/IEC protection class 6 (IP6X) equivalent (under our testing conditions)
<b>Shockproof</b>	Cleared our testing conditions <sup>3</sup> compliant with MIL-STD 810F Method 516.5-Shock

- Unless otherwise stated, all figures assume a fully-charged battery and an ambient temperature of  $23 \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $73.4 \pm 5.4^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) as specified by the Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standards.

- <sup>1</sup> Figures based on the Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standards for measuring the endurance of camera batteries. Performance for still pictures measured under the following test conditions: **16m 4608×3456** selected for Image mode, zoom adjusted with each shot, and flash fired with every other shot. Movie recording time assumes that **1080 60p 1080★/30p** is selected for Movie options. The values may vary depending on operating conditions such as the interval between shots and the length of time menus and images are displayed.
- <sup>2</sup> Individual movie files cannot exceed 4 GB in size or 29 minutes in length. Recording may end before this limit is reached if camera temperature becomes elevated.
- <sup>3</sup> Dropped from a height of 202 cm (6 ft 6 in.) onto a surface of 5 cm (2 in.) thick plywood (changes in appearance, such as paint peeling off and deformation of the drop shock portion and waterproof performance are not subject to the test). These tests do not guarantee that the camera will be free from damage or trouble under all conditions.

### Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL12

Type	Rechargeable lithium-ion battery
Rated capacity	DC 3.7 V, 1050 mAh
Operating temperature	0°C - 40°C (32°F - 104°F)
Dimensions (W × H × D)	Approx. 32 × 43.8 × 7.9 mm (1.3 × 1.7 × 0.3 in.)
Weight	Approx. 22.5 g (0.8 oz) (excluding terminal cover)

### Battery Charger MH-65

Rated input	AC 100 - 240 V, 50/60 Hz, 0.08 - 0.05 A
Rated output	DC 4.2 V, 0.7 A
Supported rechargeable battery	Rechargeable Li-ion Battery EN-EL12
Charging time	Approx. 2 h and 30 min when no charge remains
Operating temperature	0°C - 40°C (32°F - 104°F)
Dimensions (W × H × D)	Approx. 58 × 27.5 × 80 mm (2.3 × 1.1 × 3.1 in.) (excluding power cable)
Length of power cable	Approx. 1.8 m (6 ft)
Weight	Approx. 70 g (2.5 oz) (excluding power cable)

### ✓ Specifications

- Nikon will not be held liable for any errors this manual may contain.
- The appearance of this product and its specifications are subject to change without notice.

### Supported Standards

- **DCF:** Design Rule for Camera File System is a standard widely used in the digital camera industry to ensure compatibility among different makes of camera.
- **DPOF:** Digital Print Order Format is an industry-wide standard that allows pictures to be printed at a digital photo lab or with a household printer from print orders stored on the memory card.
- **Exif version 2.3:** This camera supports Exif (Exchangeable Image File Format for Digital Still Cameras) version 2.3, a standard that allows information stored with photographs to be used for optimal color reproduction when images are output from Exif-compliant printers.  
See the instruction manual of the printer for further details.
- **PictBridge:** A standard developed cooperatively by the digital camera and printer industries, allowing photographs to be output directly to a printer without connecting the camera to a computer.

## AVC Patent Portfolio License

This product is licensed under the AVC Patent Portfolio License for the personal and non-commercial use of a consumer to (i) encode video in compliance with the AVC standard ("AVC video") and/or (ii) decode AVC video that was encoded by a consumer engaged in a personal and non-commercial activity and/or was obtained from a video provider licensed to provide AVC video. No license is granted or shall be implied for any other use. Additional information may be obtained from MPEG LA, L.L.C.

See <http://www.mpegla.com>.

## FreeType License (FreeType2)

Portions of this software are copyright © 2013 The FreeType Project ("www.freetype.org"). All rights reserved.

## MIT License (Harfbuzz)

Portions of this software are copyright © 2013 The Harfbuzz Project ("http://www.freedesktop.org/wiki/Software/HarfBuzz"). All rights reserved.

## Trademark Information

- Microsoft, Windows and Windows Vista are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Macintosh, Mac OS, and QuickTime are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. The iFrame logo and the iFrame symbol are trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Adobe and Acrobat are registered trademarks of Adobe Systems Inc.
- SDXC, SDHC and SD Logos are trademarks of SD-3C, LLC.
- PictBridge is a trademark.
- HDMI, HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

## HDMI

- Wi-Fi and the Wi-Fi logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance.
- Android and Google Play are trademarks or registered trademarks of Google Inc.
- All other trade names mentioned in this manual or the other documentation provided with your Nikon product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

# Index

## Symbols

**AE/AF-L** 42

Auto sort mode 67,

Action button 7

Apply selection button 4

Auto mode 47

Delete button 4, 5, 31, 12, 55

Easy Auto Mode 33

Exposure compensation 49, 54

Favorite pictures mode 67, 5

Flash mode 49, 50

List by Date Mode 67, 10

Macro mode 49, 53

Map button 85

**MENU** Menu button 8, 57, 68, 80, 88, 94

Playback button 30

Playback zoom 65

Scene mode 34

Self-timer/Smile timer/Remote control 49, 52

**T** Tele 27

Thumbnail display 66

**W** Wide 27

(movie-record) button 77

Shooting mode button 24

Smart portrait mode 45

.JPG 94

.MOV 94

.MPO 94

.WAV 94

## Numerics

3D photography **3D** 42

### A

AC adapter 15, 96

Action Control 7

Action control response 95, 77

AF area mode 58, 37

AF assist 95, 76

AF mode 80, 40, 48

AF/access lamp 28

Album 5, 7

Altimeter 87

Attaching the camera strap 6

Audio/video cable 72, 20

Audio/video-in jack 72, 75, 20

Auto 51

Auto bracketing 33

Auto mode 47

Auto off 21, 95, 96, 78

Auto sort mode 67, 8

Auto with red-eye reduction 51

Autofocus 53, 58

Autofocus mode 58, 48

AV cable 72, 20

### B

Backlighting 39

Battery 14, 16

Battery charger 14

Battery level indicator 20

Battery-chamber/memory card slot cover 16, 18

Beach 37

Best shot selector 38, 58, 33

Black and white copy 39

Blink proof 59, 43

Blink warning 96, 81

Brightness 71

BSS 38, 58, 33

Button sound 95, 77

### C

Calculate distance 88

Calendar display 66

Camera strap for land use 6

Charger 14

Choose key picture 69, 57

Close-up 38



Compression ratio 29

Computer 72, 75

Continuous 58, 33

Create log 62






Crop , 

## D


Data imprint 69, 

Date and time 22, 

Daylight saving time 22, 


Delete 31, 81,  


Depth gauge 87


Digital zoom 27, 95, 

Direct Print 72, 


Displaying maps 85

Distance units 88, 

D-Lighting 69, 

DPOF printing 

DSCN 

Dusk/dawn  37

## E

Easy panorama 40, 

Editing movies 

Editing Pictures 

Electronic compass 90, 

Extension 

Extracting still pictures 81

Eye-Fi upload 96, 

Eyelet for camera strap 6

## F

Face detection 62

Face priority 58, 

Fast motion movies 79, 

Favorite pictures 69, 

Favorite pictures mode 67, 


Features not available in combination 60

File name 


Fill flash 51

Filter adapter 6

Filter effects 

Fireworks show  39




Firmware version 96, 

Fixed auto range 

Flash 50


Flash mode 50

Focal length 


Focus 28, 58,   

Focus area 28, 


Focus lock 63

Folder name 

Food  38

Format 18, 96, 



Format the internal memory 96, 

Format the memory card 18, 96, 

Framing grid 94, 

FSCN 

Full-frame playback 30

Full-time AF 58, 80,  

## G

Glamour retouch 69, 

GPS options 88, 


GPS options menu 88, 

## H

HDMI 96,  

HDMI 3D output 96, 



HDMI device control 96, 

HDMI micro connector 72, 

HDR 39

High-speed continuous 

HS footage 80

HS movie 79,  

## I

Identifier 


Image copy 69, 


Image mode 58, 



Internal memory indicator 20

ISO sensitivity 58, 


## L

Landscape  35

Language 96, 

Lens  7, 

Li-ion rechargeable battery 14

List by date mode 67, 

## M

Macro mode 53

Memory capacity 20

Memory card 18, 19

Memory card slot 18

## Index

Microphone 77, 55  
Monitor 10, 7  
Monitor brightness 94, 71  
Monitor settings 94, 71  
Motion detection 95, 75  
Movie custom setting mode 77  
Movie frame 72  
Movie length 46  
Movie light 80, 49  
Movie mode 77  
Movie options 80, 44  
Movie playback 81  
Movie recording 77  
Multi selector 3, 4, 49  
Multi-shot 16 58, 34  
Museum 38

**N**  
Night landscape 37  
Night portrait 36  
Number of exposures remaining 20, 30

**O**  
Off 51  
Open with HS footage 80, 48  
Optical zoom 27  
Optional accessories 96











**P**  
Panorama 40  
Paper size 26  
Party/Indoor 36  
Pet portrait 41  
Photo info 94, 71  
PictBridge 72, 22, 26  
Playback 30, 67, 81, 55  
Playback menu 68  
Playback mode 30  
Playback modes 67  
Playback zoom 65  
Points of interest 84, 89, 61  
Portrait 35  
Power 20, 21, 22  
Power connector 15

Power switch/power-on lamp 21  
Preset manual 32  
Pre-shooting cache 33  
Pressing halfway 28  
Print 22, 23, 24  
Print date 94, 73  
Print order 69, 50  
Print order date option 51  
Printer 72, 22  
Protect 69, 54





**Q**  
Quick menu 80  
Quick menu dial 80  
Quick retouch 69, 16

**R**  
Rechargeable battery 14  
Recording slow motion movies 79, 46  
Remove from favorites 69, 6  
Reset all 96, 85  
Rotate image 69, 54  
Rotate tall 78  
RSCN 94





**S**  
Scene mode 34  
Selecting pictures 71  
Self-timer 52  
Self-timer lamp 52  
Sequence 30, 11  
Sequence display options 69, 57  
Setup menu 94  
Shooting 24  
Shooting date information 10  
Shooting menu 57, 58  
Shooting mode 25  
Shutter sound 95, 77  
Shutter-release button 3, 5, 28  
Single 33  
Single AF 58, 80, 40, 48  
Skin softening 46, 59, 42  
Slide show 69, 53  
Slow sync 51

Small picture 69, 18  
Smart portrait menu 46, 59, 42  
Smart portrait mode 45  
Smile timer 59, 42  
Snow  37  
Sound settings 95, 77  
Special effects mode 44  
Sports  35  
SSCN 94  
Subject tracking 58, 38, 39  
Sunset  37  
Switching between tabs 9





## I

Tele 27  
Thumbnail playback 66  
Time difference 70  
Time zone 22, 70  
Time zone and date 22, 94, 69  
TV settings 96, 80




## U

Underwater  43  
USB cable 72, 75, 22  
USB/Audio video connector 72, 75, 20, 22  
Using the screen for selecting images 71

## V

Vibration reduction 95, 74  
Video mode 96, 80  
View log 89, 64  
ViewNX 2 73  
Virtual horizon 10, 94  
Virtual horizon display 94  
Voice memo 69, 55  
Volume 81

## W

Welcome screen 94, 68  
White balance 58, 31  
Wide 27  
Wind noise reduction 80, 49

## Z

Zoom 27

Zoom buttons 3, 4  
Zoom control 27

No reproduction in any form of this manual, in whole or in part (except for brief quotation in critical articles or reviews), may be made without written authorization from NIKON CORPORATION.